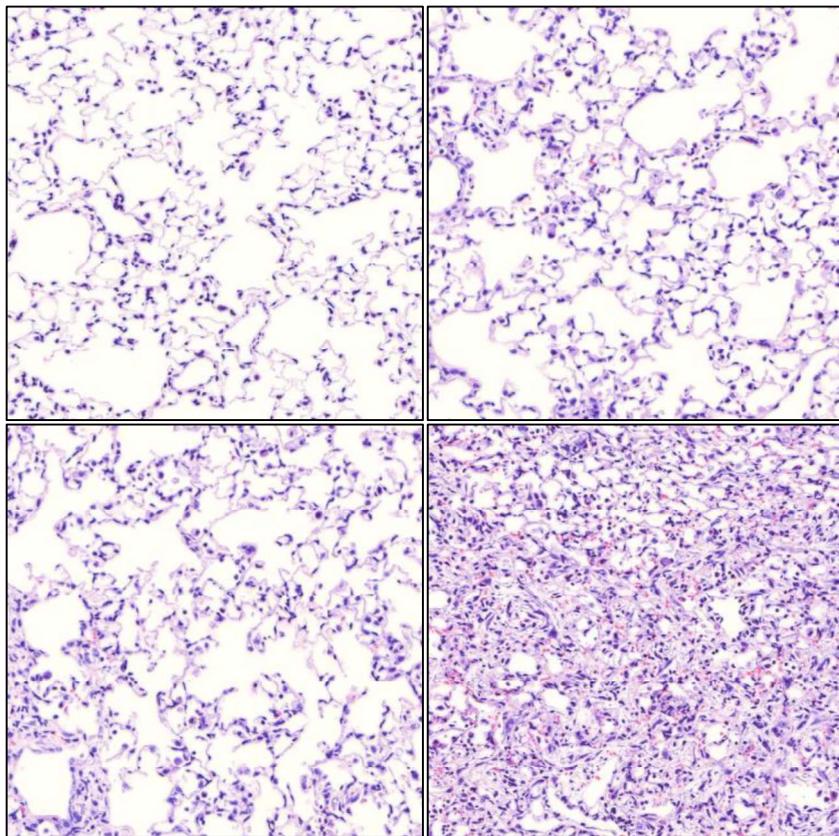


# Matricellular Proteins in Pulmonary Fibrosis



Stephan Klee

PhD thesis

From Lung Repair and Regeneration (LRR)

Institute for Experimental Pneumology, Ludwig Maximilian University in Munich

Director: Prof. Dr. Melanie Königshoff

# **Matricellular Proteins in Pulmonary Fibrosis**

Thesis for the attainment of the degree

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

at the Faculty of Medicine

at the Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München

by

Stephan Klee

From Hennigsdorf, Germany

Munich, 2017

Supervisor: Prof. Dr. Melanie Königshoff

Second evaluator: Prof. Dr. Heiko Adler

Dean: Prof. Dr. med. Reinhard HICKEL

Date of oral defence: 19.02.2018

## Table of Contents

List of abbreviations .....	3
Publications included in this thesis.....	6
Introductory Summary.....	7
1. The lung.....	7
2. Chronic lung diseases .....	8
2.1. Idiopathic Pulmonary fibrosis (IPF).....	8
2.1.1. Pathophysiological features of IPF .....	9
2.1.2. Pathomechanisms in IPF.....	11
2.1.2.1. Pathways deregulated in IPF .....	11
2.1.2.2. Senescence in IPF .....	13
2.1.2.3. Genetic risk factors.....	14
2.1.2.4. Impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk in IPF .....	16
3. WNT1-Inducible Signaling Protein 1 (WISP1)/CCN4.....	17
3.1. WISP1/CCN4 structure .....	18
3.2. WISP1/CCN4 regulation and function .....	19
4. Hypotheses and Objectives .....	21
5. Summary .....	23
6. Contribution .....	25
7. Publication I.....	26
8. Publication II.....	47
9.....	93
9. Discussion.....	93
9.1. Impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk.....	93
9.2. Epithelial cell damage and its contribution to IPF.....	94
9.3. Proliferation and activation of fibroblasts in IPF .....	95
9.4. ECM (-associated) proteins and their contribution to (lung) fibrosis .....	96
9.5. CCN family and senescence .....	101
9.6. New potential therapeutics in IPF treatment.....	102
9.7. Limitations and future directions .....	105
10. References .....	106
11. Acknowledgements .....	123
Affidavit .....	125
Confirmation of congruency between printed and electronic version of the doctoral thesis .....	126

### List of abbreviations

AE	Acute exacerbation
ALAT	Latin American Thoracic Association
ALI	Acute lung injury
ANGII	Angiotension II
APC	Adenomatous polyposis coli
ATI	Alveolar type I
ATII	Alveolar type II
ATS	American Thoracic Society
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	Calcium <sup>2+</sup>
CBP	CREB-binding protein
CCN	CyR61-CTGF-NOV
CK-1	Casein kinase-1
CTGF	Connective tissue growth factor
CT	C-terminal
CyR61	Cysteine-rich angiogenic inducer 61
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DQ	Desatinib and Quercetin
ECM	Extracellular matrix
EMT	Epithelial-mesenchymal transition
ER	Endoplasmatic reticulum
ERS	European Respiratory Society
FGF	Fibroblast growth factor
FN1	Fibronectin 1
GSK3 $\beta$	Glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta
HRCT	High resolution computer tomography

IGFBP	Insulin growth factor-binding protein
IL	Interleukin
ILD	Interstitial lung disease
IPF	Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis
JRS	Japanese Respiratory Society
kDa	Kilodalton
LEF	Lymphoid-enhancer factor
LTCs	Lung tissue cultures
miRNA	Micro RNA
MMP	Matrix metalloprotease
MUC5B	Mucin 5B
NF- $\kappa$ B	Nuklear factor kappa B
NOV	Nephroblastoma overexpressed
PAI1	Plasminogen activator inhibitor 1
PCLS	Precision cut lung slices
PDGF	Platelet-derived growth factor
phLFs	Primary human lung fibroblasts
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
SASP	Senescence-associated secretory phenotype
SHH	Sonic hedgehog
SMAD	Sma (Caenorhabditis elegans)/ Mothers against decapentaplegic (Drosophila)
SPA	Surfactant protein A
SPC	Surfactant protein C
TCF	T-cell factor
TERC	Telomerase RNA component

TERT	Telomerase reverse transcriptase
TGF $\beta$	Transforming growth factor beta
TGF $\beta$ R	Transforming growth factor beta receptor
TIMP	Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases
TLR	Toll-like receptor
TNF $\alpha$	Tumor necrosis factor alpha
TOLLIP	Toll-interacting protein
TSP-1	Thrombospondin 1
UIP	Usual interstitial pneumonia
VILI	Ventilator-induced lung injury
VWC	Von-Willebrand factor, type C
WISP	WNT1-induced signaling protein
WNT	Wingless/Int1

## Publications included in this thesis

### Peer-reviewed publications

**WISP1 mediates IL-6-dependent proliferation in primary human lung fibroblasts.**

Klee S, Lehmann M, Wagner DE, Baarsma HA, Königshoff M. Sci Rep. 2016; 6: 20547, doi: 10.1038/srep20547

**Senolytic drugs target alveolar epithelial cell function and attenuate experimental lung fibrosis *ex vivo*.**

Lehmann M, Korfei M, Mutze K, Klee S, Skronska-Wasek W, Alsafadi HN, Ota C, Costa R, Schiller HB, Lindner M, Wagner DE, Günther A, Königshoff M. EurRespir J. 2017 Aug 3;50(2). doi: 10.1183/13993003.02367-2016

## Introductory Summary

### 1. The lung

The lung is the primary organ for gas exchange. Every day, we in- and exhale roughly 10 000 liters of air, with a constant oxygen supply being the key to many physiological processes of the human body and its survival. The lung is separated in a left and a right lung, containing two and three lung lobes, respectively. It comprises a total area of about 130m<sup>2</sup> (Weibel *et al.* 1993), which is roughly comparable to half the size of a tennis court.

The lung has a very delicate architecture and is built by trachea, bronchi, bronchioles and most distally the alveoli, which represent the units responsible for the gas exchange in the lung. In total, the lung consists of roughly 400 million alveoli (Ochs *et al.* 2004). Overall, the lung contains at least 27 different cell types, including epithelial, endothelial, mesenchymal and immune cells (Figure 1) (Cardoso and Whitsett 2008, Franks *et al.* 2008).

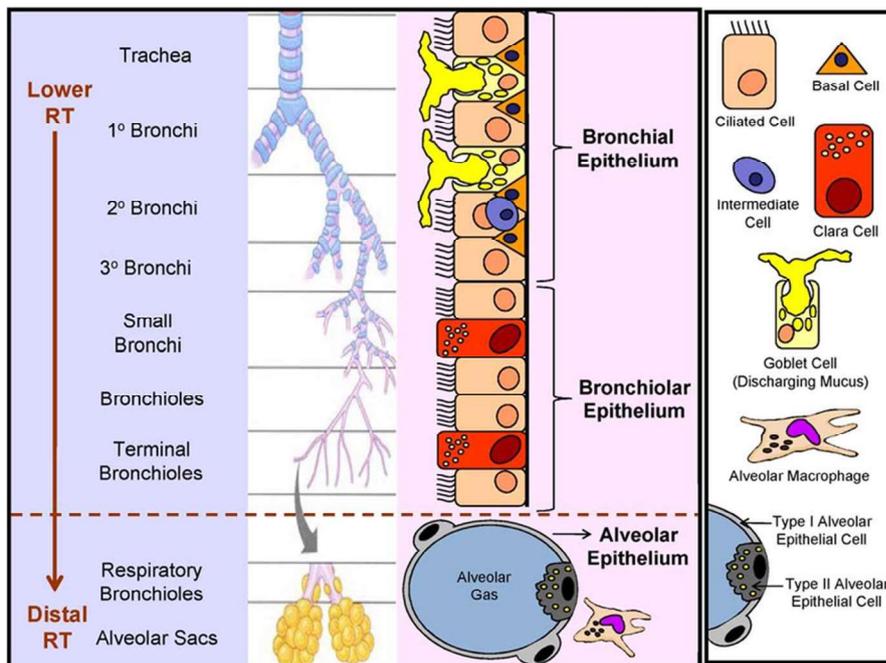


Fig. 1: Schematic representation of the lung tree and the corresponding (epithelial) cells in these areas (Berube *et al.* 2010)

## **2. Chronic lung diseases**

Chronic lung diseases are one of the leading causes of death worldwide (World-Health-Organization 2007, Lozano *et al.* 2012). These diseases are usually highly complex and numerous factors can influence disease initiation and progression, including effects induced by genetic variants or environmental insults (Ramsey and Hobbs 2006, Dela Cruz *et al.* 2011, Ley and Collard 2013).

Currently, for most of the chronic lung diseases no treatment stopping or reversing the disease exists and the available therapies aim at symptomatic relief improving the patients' quality of life (Edmondson and Davies 2016, Barnes 2017, Liu *et al.* 2017). Therefore, there is a big unmet medical demand for therapeutic options, mainly because the underlying disease pathomechanisms or the interplay with other co-morbidities (e.g. cardio-vascular diseases) are only incompletely understood (Corlateanu *et al.* 2016, King and Nathan 2017, Margaritopoulos *et al.* 2017).

### **2.1. Idiopathic Pulmonary fibrosis (IPF)**

IPF is a disease of the elderly, as patients are typically above 50 years of age at the time of diagnosis (Raghu *et al.* 2006, Garcia 2011). It is a progressive and devastating disease, which leads to irreversible changes of the lung architecture due to a dysfunctional wound repair (Strieter 2008, Betensley *et al.* 2016). This results in a continuous loss of breathing capacity (gas exchange), leading to reduced lung function and ultimately to the death of the patient. From the time of disease diagnosis, patients have a median survival of 3-5 years (Ley *et al.* 2011). Overall, the progression of the disease is highly variable. Although a number of molecular biomarkers have been found and linked to IPF, none of these is so far in clinical use to determine disease progression or therapy efficacy (Crestani 2013, Jenkins *et al.* 2015, Tzouvelekis *et al.* 2016, Guiot *et al.* 2017). IPF has a prevalence of 14 to 27.9 or 1.25 to 23 cases per 100 000 population and an incidence of 6.8 to 8.8 or 0.22 to 7.4 cases per 100 000 population in the USA and Europe, respectively (Nalysnyk *et al.* 2012). There are a number of potential risk factors contributing to disease development, including cigarette smoke, gastroesophageal reflux, microbiological agents like viruses of the human hepatitis virus family, and environmental exposures to metal or wood dust. Next to those, also a number of

potential genetic risk factors have been identified (Raghu *et al.* 2011). So far, therapeutic options are limited. Recently, two drugs have been approved in Japan, Europe and the USA, namely Pirfenidone (Esbrit®) and Nintedanib (Ofev®). Both drugs decelerate the loss of lung function compared to placebo-treated patients (King *et al.* 2014, Richeldi *et al.* 2014). Recently, it was shown that both Pirfenidone and Nintedanib have potential pro-survival effects (Fisher *et al.* 2017, Fleetwood *et al.* 2017, Nathan *et al.* 2017). Nevertheless, this requires further investigation in regard to follow-up time and a bigger cohort. Additionally, Pirfenidone and Nintedanib are only recommended for the treatment of mild-to-moderate IPF patients, leaving late-stage patients without approved pharmaceutical therapeutic options. Therefore, the only remaining treatment for end stage disease in IPF still is lung transplantation (Raghu *et al.* 2015). The amount of available donor lungs, however, is very restricted and only a certain percentage of IPF patients qualify for this option (Kreider and Kotloff 2009, Chaney *et al.* 2014, Kistler *et al.* 2014). It is thus of utter importance to develop new therapeutic options. Although still not fully elucidated, a number of pathophysiological mechanisms underlying disease development have been identified (King *et al.* 2011). They are summarized as hallmark features of the disease and include alveolar type (AT) II cell dysfunction, enhanced myofibroblast activation and proliferation, and increased parenchymal extracellular matrix (ECM) production (Todd *et al.* 2012, Moore and Herzog 2013, Camelo *et al.* 2014).

### **2.1.1. Pathophysiological features of IPF**

IPF is a subgroup of interstitial lung diseases (ILD) with unknown disease cause. The diagnosis is based on the guidelines formulated by the American Thoracic Society (ATS), the European Respiratory Society (ERS), the Japanese Respiratory Society (JRS) and the Latin American Thoracic Association (ALAT) (Raghu, Rochweg *et al.* 2015). Overall, diagnosis of IPF requires the exclusion of known causes of ILD and either a usual interstitial pneumonia (UIP) pattern on high resolution computer tomography (HRCT) (if the patient is not subjected to a surgical biopsy) or a specific combination of HRCT and surgical lung biopsy pattern (if the patient is subjected to the biopsy) (Raghu, Collard *et al.* 2011).

IPF is best described by its excessive scar tissue formation, which is initially found in the lower lung lobes (King *et al.* 2000). Normally, scar formation is required for the repair of injured tissue and is self-limiting (Beers and Morrissey 2011). However, in the case of IPF, scar

formation is a progressive feature of the disease, resulting in formation of disease-specific honeycomb structures, with so-called active fibroblast foci in close proximity (Selman and Pardo 2002, Kottmann *et al.* 2009, King, Pardo *et al.* 2011). Fibroblast foci are believed to be centers of high fibroblast activity, including fibroblast proliferation, activation towards myofibroblasts and subsequently enhanced and progressive ECM production, which contributes to the progressive formation of scar tissue and ultimately the progression of the disease (King, Pardo *et al.* 2011, Jones *et al.* 2016). Additionally, it was shown that an important cell type in the initiation and progression of lung fibrosis are the alveolar epithelial cells, namely the ATI and ATII cells (Sisson *et al.* 2010, Yang *et al.* 2013, Kulkarni *et al.* 2016). ATII cells have several functions, including the secretion of factors to maintain the alveolar structure (Castranova *et al.* 1988). Moreover, ATII cells also function as progenitor cells to ATI cells (Adamson and Bowden 1975), which are responsible for the gas exchange (Ward and Nicholas 1984). One of the recently highlighted risk factors for the development of IPF is the repetitive injury of the alveolar epithelium, leading to alterations in the phenotype and increased cell death of epithelial cells (King, Pardo *et al.* 2011, Camelo, Dunmore *et al.* 2014). In contrast to normal wound repair, a process that requires a tightly controlled interplay with the underlying mesenchymal cells (Crosby and Waters 2010, Akram *et al.* 2013), the damage is not appropriately repaired and thus can lead to the initiation of pro-fibrotic processes and subsequently fibrotic changes (Prasad *et al.* 2014, Chambers and Mercer 2015). Moreover, additional cell types of the lung have been reported to be involved in the initiation and progression of lung fibrosis, including endothelial cells and cells of the immune system. It was shown that also the endothelium is subjected to repetitive injury (Malli *et al.* 2013, Balestro *et al.* 2016, Hoyne *et al.* 2017). Moreover, the number of endothelial precursor cells is decreased in IPF patients (De Biasi *et al.* 2015), which in combination with the repetitive injuries results in an insufficient repair of the damaged sites and an endothelial leakage. This is accompanied by the secretion of fibrosis-associated factors like plasminogen activator inhibitor 1 (PAI1) or fibronectin 1 (FN1), but also soluble factors increasing the recruitment of immune cells (Leach *et al.* 2013). Usually, immune cells are recruited to sites of injury to remove excess of tissue debris and to kill potentially invading pathogens (Kulkarni *et al.* 2016, Wynn and Vannella 2016). However, they also secrete factors that stimulate further influx of inflammatory cells and toxic mediators that are harmful to the surrounding tissue. If this

process is not properly controlled, it exacerbates the injury, finally leading to progressive scar formation (Bringardner *et al.* 2008, Bagnato and Harari 2015, Byrne *et al.* 2016).

Besides the increased ECM formation and the continuous loss of respiratory capacity, about 5-10% of IPF patients suffer from so called acute exacerbations (AEs), which are defined as respiratory deteriorations leading to worsening of dyspnea in a time frame of less than 30 days for unidentifiable causes (Johansson and Collard 2013, Papisir *et al.* 2015, Collard *et al.* 2016). The AEs result in a drastic reduction in lung function and quality of life (Molyneaux *et al.* 2014). AE are often accompanied by prolonged hospitalization and an increased risk of death of up to 50% within the following 3 months after AE (Judge *et al.* 2012, Mura *et al.* 2012).

### **2.1.2. Pathomechanisms in IPF**

Numerous factors are involved in the disease initiation and progression. Smoking, mechanic stress, environmental challenges to the lung like air pollution and the reactivation of various pathways involved in the lung development are shown to contribute to the disease (Baumgartner *et al.* 1997, Selman *et al.* 2008, Selman and Pardo 2014). Additionally, the repetitive injury to the endothelium and epithelium and its insufficient repair also play an important role in the disease onset (Magro *et al.* 2006, Strieter and Mehrad 2009, Elshazly *et al.* 2013). The repair processes are impaired in part due to an impaired crosstalk of different cell types in the lung that potentially lead to the induction and progression of the disease (Selman and Pardo 2002, Chapman 2011). Moreover, it has been shown recently, that senescence, a cellular mechanism that is associated with aging, can also contribute to the pathogenesis of IPF (Chilosi *et al.* 2013, Schafer *et al.* 2017).

#### **2.1.2.1. Pathways deregulated in IPF**

A number of signaling pathways, including transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ) 1, tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ) and wingless/int1 (WNT) signaling, are deregulated in IPF (Konigshoff *et al.* 2008, Selman, Pardo *et al.* 2008, Fernandez and Eickelberg 2012). TGF $\beta$ 1-mediated signaling is the best-studied pathway in respect to lung fibrosis. TGF $\beta$ 1 has pleiotropic functions, including its involvement in embryogenesis, anti-inflammatory modulations and wound repair, but is also involved in numerous fibrogenic diseases and in cancer development (Kitisin *et al.* 2007, Wu and Hill 2009, Finnson *et al.* 2013, Meng *et al.* 2016). It was shown that

TGF $\beta$ 1-induced signaling contributes to the development and progression of lung fibrosis and is potentially a main driver of the disease. The overexpression of TGF $\beta$ 1 results in the development of lung fibrosis, whereas treatment antagonizing TGF $\beta$ 1 signaling reduces the fibrotic burden in animal models (Giri *et al.* 1993, Sime *et al.* 1997, Varga and Pasche 2008). TGF $\beta$ 1 is a member of the TGF superfamily, which in total comprises 23 family members. As for TGF $\beta$ 1, it can induce intracellular signaling through at least three different TGF $\beta$  receptors (TGF $\beta$ R), namely TGF $\beta$ R1-3, which are ubiquitously expressed. TGF $\beta$ 1 is expressed in a non-active form and requires activation prior to inducing signaling (Weiss and Attisano 2013). This can be achieved through different mechanisms, like physical processes (e.g. stretch or acidification), proteolytic cleavage by different enzymes (e.g. matrix-metalloproteases (MMPs) or plasmin) or the interaction with cell surface molecules (e.g. integrins or thrombospondin) (Shi *et al.* 2011, Horiguchi *et al.* 2012). Upon binding of TGF $\beta$ 1 to its receptor, it mainly induces the phosphorylation and subsequent activation of Sma/Mothers against decapentaplegic (SMAD) 2 and 3, which in turn bind to the co-regulator SMAD4. This complex next translocates to the nucleus and induces target gene expression (Weiss and Attisano 2013). Specifically, it was shown that TGF $\beta$ 1 can inhibit proliferation and induce apoptosis or epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT) in lung epithelial cells (Khalil *et al.* 1994, Kasai *et al.* 2005). On the other hand, TGF $\beta$ 1 also influences lung mesenchymal cells, upregulating production of ECM proteins as well as inducing cell proliferation, in part via upregulating fibroblast growth factor 2 (FGF2) and platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) (Fine and Goldstein 1987, Allen and Spiteri 2002, Xiao *et al.* 2012).

Another feature of IPF is a persistent inflammation. TNF $\alpha$ , a cytokine highly involved in inflammatory processes, is upregulated in IPF (Piguet *et al.* 1993, Kapanci *et al.* 1995). TNF $\alpha$  signals through the TNF receptor 1 and 2, inducing a range of different downstream cascades. The canonical pathway includes the activation of nuclear factor kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B), which in turn translocates to the nucleus and, by interaction with cofactors such as p300 or cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB)-binding protein (CBP), induces the expression of mainly pro-inflammatory cytokines (Leong and Karsan 2000, Wajant *et al.* 2003, Bradley 2008). In the context of lung fibrosis, it was shown that blocking TNF $\alpha$ -induced signaling resulted in reduced fibrosis burden in an animal model. In this regard, overexpression of TNF $\alpha$  specifically in the lung resulted in the opposite effect, worsening the progression of lung fibrosis, which was

accompanied by increased ECM deposition (Piguet and Vesin 1994, Miyazaki *et al.* 1995, Sime *et al.* 1998). This underlines the involvement of TNF $\alpha$  in disease progression. A clinical trial was performed in human IPF patients using an inhibitor of TNF $\alpha$ , Etanercept (Raghu *et al.* 2008). However, despite positive results in animal models, the study was terminated as Etanercept did not show efficacy in IPF patients. Nevertheless, secondary analysis of the study data revealed a trend of improvement for IPF patients, though this effect was non-significant (Raghu, Brown *et al.* 2008).

It was also shown that developmental pathways crucial for lung morphogenesis are reactivated in IPF patients (Selman *et al.* 2006, Konigshoff, Balsara *et al.* 2008, Selman, Pardo *et al.* 2008, Bolanos *et al.* 2012). These pathways include Notch, Sonic Hedgehog (SHH) and WNT signaling. In particular, the WNT signaling pathway is important in a number of developmental processes during embryogenesis, including lung branching (Mucenski *et al.* 2003, De Langhe and Reynolds 2008). This is underlined by different studies using knockout mouse models of WNT pathway components showing that mice displayed an impaired lung organogenesis, which in some cases was embryonically lethal (Shu *et al.* 2002, Mucenski, Wert *et al.* 2003, Okubo and Hogan 2004). WNT signaling is subdivided into the canonical pathway, which signals through the activation of the cytosolic effector  $\beta$ -catenin, and the non-canonical pathways WNT/Planar cell polarity and WNT/Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling, which do not require the activation of  $\beta$ -catenin. As for IPF, it was shown that canonical WNT signaling is increased and contributes to a number of cell functions that are involved in the development and progression of lung fibrosis (Chilosi *et al.* 2003, Konigshoff, Balsara *et al.* 2008).

#### **2.1.2.2. Senescence in IPF**

IPF is a disease of the elderly. Aging is characterized by a number of hallmark features, including cellular senescence (Lopez-Otin *et al.* 2013). One of the features of senescence is the stable cell cycle arrest, which can be of advantage to protect against cancer development, but also detrimental when it comes to tissue repair (Campisi and d'Adda di Fagagna 2007). In contrast to quiescent cells that can resume proliferation upon reactivation of appropriate signaling cascades, senescent cells do not undergo mitotic processes or apoptosis.

It was recently shown that cellular senescence contributes to the pathogenesis of IPF (Minagawa *et al.* 2011, Yanai *et al.* 2015). Along with this, it was reported that lung epithelial

cells as well as lung fibroblasts undergo senescent changes in animal models of lung fibrosis and in patients suffering from IPF. Moreover, when comparing the amount of senescent cells in young and aged mice, 7% and 19% of senescent cells were found, respectively, showing an increased level of senescence due to aging (Wang *et al.* 2009). Along with this, aged mice are more susceptible to bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis (Stout-Delgado *et al.* 2016). With increasing age, the alveolar epithelium is challenged constantly by external insults like pathogens, which lead to microdamages and subsequently requires continuous repair of the affected sites. However, as more progenitor cells become senescent and are restricted in their proliferation and differentiation capacity, the wound repair is compromised, leading to incorrect repair mechanisms that can ultimately lead to the development of lung fibrosis (Plataki *et al.* 2005, Chilosi, Carloni *et al.* 2013). Moreover, senescence is also accompanied by the secretion of a variety of soluble mediators, which are called the “Senescence-Associated Secretory Phenotype” (SASP) (Campisi and d'Adda di Fagagna 2007). The SASP comprises, among other factors, pro-inflammatory cytokines like interleukin (IL) 6 as well as metalloproteinases like MMP7, which are shown to be upregulated in the disease of IPF and contribute to its progression (Zuo *et al.* 2002, Rosas *et al.* 2008, Zhou *et al.* 2010). Senescence can be induced e.g. by DNA damage or the insufficient repair of DNA telomeres or by overexpression of oncogenes (Campisi and d'Adda di Fagagna 2007, Campisi 2013). These features contribute to IPF, as e.g. fibroblasts secrete reactive oxygen species (ROS) (Waghray *et al.* 2005), which in turn damage the DNA of epithelial cells, driving these cells into senescence. Additionally, shortened telomeres, which contribute to cellular senescence, have been found in IPF patients compared to healthy, age-matched controls (Armanios 2009).

Recently, it has been shown that blocking senescence reduces fibrotic burden upon bleomycin challenge, underlining the importance of this cellular mechanism to disease pathogenesis (Schafer, White *et al.* 2017).

#### **2.1.2.3. Genetic risk factors**

A number of mutations in different genes have been attributed to an increased risk to develop IPF. These genes include telomerase RNA component (TERC) and telomerase reverse transcriptase (TERT), which are part of the telomerase machinery (Coghlan *et al.* 2014). Mutations of these genes were first observed in a subset of patients with familial pulmonary fibrosis (FPF) (Armanios *et al.* 2007), which were later also found in rare cases of spontaneous

IPF (Alder *et al.* 2008). Due to the mutations in TERT or TERC, telomere shortening can occur as found in several cell types in IPF patients (Alder, Chen *et al.* 2008, Naikawadi *et al.* 2016). It was reported that e.g. AII cells undergo early apoptosis due to shortened telomeres and malfunction of enzymes like TERT leads to a further decrease in lung regeneration capacity upon injury, worsening the progression of IPF (Alder *et al.* 2015). Moreover, TGF $\beta$ 1 was shown to contribute to telomere shortening, further contributing to AII cell apoptosis via the mechanism of DNA damage (Chen *et al.* 2015). In addition to apoptosis, it has been shown in IPF that shortened telomeres can induce cellular senescence in affected cells (Schafer, White *et al.* 2017).

Other genes, in which mutations or polymorphisms were found to increase the risk of IPF development, include surfactant protein C (SPC), surfactant protein A (SPA) and Toll interacting protein (TOLLIP) or Mucin 5B (MUC5B), respectively (Wang *et al.* 2009, Crossno *et al.* 2010, Noth *et al.* 2013, Peljto *et al.* 2015). Mutations in SPC and or SPA can result in an aberrant accumulation of both proteins in the alveolar space. As these proteins are involved in alveolar stability and host defense, respectively, misexpression comprises their functions, leading to an accumulation of these proteins in the endoplasmatic reticulum (ER) and subsequently ER stress and unfolded protein response (UPR) in AII cells (Bridges *et al.* 2006, Mulugeta *et al.* 2007, Wang, Kuan *et al.* 2009). This in turn contributes to increased apoptosis of AII cells. Additionally, it was shown that a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) in the promoter of the MUC5B gene, associated with higher gene expression, predisposes to IPF development (38% of IPF patients, 34% of familial pulmonary fibrosis, 9% in healthy controls) (Seibold *et al.* 2011). MUC5B is a component of the mucus, which is required for pathogen clearance. Due to the increased expression of MUC5B, it is possible that the mucus transport is impaired leading to its accumulation in the bronchoalveolar regions and a subsequent chronic inflammation and injury (Peljto, Selman *et al.* 2015). Another component of the immune system that is associated with IPF is TOLLIP. It is an integral part of the toll-like receptor (TLR) signaling cascade and thereby also contributes to the host defense. A number of polymorphisms were found in the TOLLIP region in IPF patients, which correlated with increased disease and mortality risk. However, one polymorphism within the TOLLIP gene was identified to be protective against IPF development (Noth, Zhang *et al.* 2013). Taken together, this shows that the expression or function of a number of components of the immune system

is deranged and thereby contribute to the disease.

#### **2.1.2.4. Impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk in IPF**

In IPF, a number of different cell types are shown to contribute to the pathogenesis of the disease. Especially two distinct cell populations contribute to the pathogenesis of IPF, namely the epithelial and the mesenchymal cells. The interaction of both is required for a functional equilibrium within the lung and in case of an injury, for a sufficient but controlled repair of the damaged site (Hogan *et al.* 2014). Their interaction appears quite natural, because of their close proximity in the lung. As for the pathogenesis of IPF, the repetitive injury that the ATI and ATII cells are challenged with, results in an increased apoptosis of these cells which in turn results in an influx of underlying mesenchymal cells undergoing activation and increasing ECM production (Camelo, Dunmore *et al.* 2014). This results in further destruction of epithelial cells, which contributes to a vicious cycle and the progression of IPF (Camelo, Dunmore *et al.* 2014).

In addition to the above mentioned repetitive injury, other causes exist for epithelial cell death. Polymorphisms in genes like MUC5B or mutations in SPC, both associated with increased IPF risk, have been shown to affect epithelial survival, leading to increased apoptosis and finally to a damaged epithelium (Wolters *et al.* 2014). Moreover, surviving ATI and ATII cells were shown to alter their phenotype and thereby contribute e.g. to the pool of SASP secretion (Yang, Wheeler *et al.* 2013, Schafer, White *et al.* 2017). It was shown in several mouse models that by either inducing or preventing alveolar epithelial cell apoptosis, development of lung fibrosis could be either augmented or reduced, respectively (Kuwano *et al.* 1999, Thannickal and Horowitz 2006). This means that restoring the epithelial cell function in turn prevents mesenchymal cell-mediated accumulation of ECM. These findings underline the importance of the epithelial cells and the integrity of the epithelial cell barrier in the development of lung fibrosis.

Areas of fibroblast foci, the active sites of lung fibrosis, are often lined by ATI and ATII cells. Importantly, fibroblasts can affect the epithelial cells in a paracrine fashion. As mentioned above, fibroblasts potentially further contribute to alveolar cell apoptosis and thereby initiate a vicious cycle. Lung fibroblasts in response to TGF $\beta$ 1 stimulation secrete ROS as well as Angiotensin II (ANGII) (Wang *et al.* 1999, Waghray, Cui *et al.* 2005). It was shown that both,

ANGII and ROS, induce alveolar epithelial cell apoptosis. In an *in vivo* mouse model, antagonizing ANGII reduced levels of epithelial cell apoptosis in response to bleomycin challenge compared to control animals (Li *et al.* 2007). Similarly, administration of superoxide dismutase, an antioxidant, resulted in reduced fibrosis burden in the bleomycin model (Tanaka *et al.* 2010).

It was shown in various *in vitro* assays that epithelial cells can stimulate the differentiation and proliferation of fibroblasts in a paracrine fashion (Yang, Wheeler *et al.* 2013, Yang *et al.* 2014). This in turn leads to an increased fibroblast pool and ECM production, which further drives progression of lung fibrosis. Epithelial cells were shown to secrete soluble mediators like TGF $\beta$ 1 (which requires additional activation also induced by epithelial cells), connective tissue growth factor (CTGF/CCN2), WNT1-inducible signaling protein 1 (WISP1/CCN4), or SHH (Pan *et al.* 2001, Bhaskaran *et al.* 2007, Konigshoff *et al.* 2009). TGF $\beta$ 1, as described above, has numerous effects on various cell types, including lung fibroblasts. In summary, TGF $\beta$ 1 upregulates the production of ECM components like collagens and fibronectin, as well as induces fibroblast proliferation and resistance against apoptosis (Raghu *et al.* 1989, Xiao, Du *et al.* 2012). Additionally, the matricellular proteins CTGF/CCN2 and WISP1/CCN4 were shown to influence cell behavior either directly by binding to integrins, or by facilitating the binding and action of other mediators. Similar to TGF $\beta$ 1, both CTGF/CCN2 and WISP1/CCN4 were shown to upregulate the production of ECM components by lung fibroblasts (Konigshoff, Kramer *et al.* 2009, Lin *et al.* 2013). Moreover, it was demonstrated that the presence of CTGF/CCN2 is required for full activity induced by TGF $\beta$ 1. In CTGF/CCN2-deficient fibroblasts, TGF $\beta$ 1-induced  $\alpha$ SMA and collagen (Col) 1a1 levels were reduced. Similar effects as for TGF $\beta$ 1, CTGF/CCN2 and WISP1/CCN4 were also reported for SHH (Sakai and Tager 2013).

### **3. WNT1-Inducible Signaling Protein 1 (WISP1)/CCN4**

WISP1/CCN4 is a member of the CyR61/CCN1-CTGF/CCN2-NOV1/CCN3 (CCN) family (Brigstock 2003). Additional members of this protein family are WISP2/CCN5 and WISP3/CCN6. These matricellular proteins are integrated into the ECM and exhibit signaling/signaling-modulating rather than structural functions (Chen and Lau 2009). Proteins of the CCN family have been described to influence physiological processes like cell growth, differentiation and survival. Due to potential misregulation of their expression, they are also implicated in a vast array of pathophysiological processes including fibrosis, cancer and

metabolic diseases (Shimo *et al.* 2006, Jun and Lau 2011, Murahovschi *et al.* 2015, Kurundkar *et al.* 2016).

### **3.1. WISP1/CCN4 structure**

The human WISP1 is located on chromosome 8 (8q24.1 – q24.3), giving rise to mRNA that codes for a protein of 376 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 40 kDa. Human and mouse WISP1 protein share 84% identical sequence. Besides the full-length variant of WISP1/CCN4, there is a splice variant lacking the third of five exons (Tanaka *et al.* 2001). It was originally identified in scirrhous gastric carcinoma cells and subsequently validated in different other cell types, including mesenchymal cells and various cancer cells (Cervello *et al.* 2004, Yanagita *et al.* 2007).

As mentioned above, all members of the CCN family were grouped due to their similarities in the protein structure (Perbal 2004). As shown in figure 2, all members contain a N-terminal export signal peptide, followed by 4 conserved units (Brigstock 2003, Perbal 2004). The only exception is WISP2/CCN5, which lacks the C-terminal domain. Each of the different four conserved units has unique properties (Chen and Lau 2009). Following the N-terminal export signal peptide, there is the Insulin-like Growth Factor Binding (IGFBP) domain, which function, though not fully understood, is involved in IGF binding. The second domain, the Von-Willebrand Factor C repeat (VWC), is potentially required to facilitate binding to different growth factors like TGF $\beta$ 1 and BMPs and thereby alters their respective signaling. The third domain is the Thrombospondin repeat-1 (TSP-1) domain, which is suggested to be required for binding of the CCNs to the ECM and, furthermore, this domain is potentially involved in cell adhesion. The C-Terminal (CT) domain contains a cysteine knot, which is probably required for dimerization of CCNs to form homo- or heterodimers, or even oligomers. Moreover, due to its structure, it might be involved in ECM binding as well as in cell adhesion in concert with the TSP-1 domain.

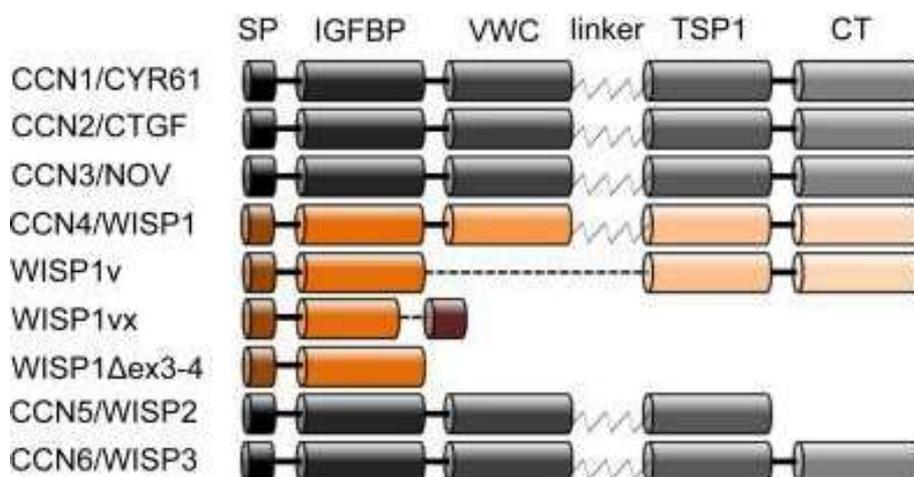


Fig. 2: Schematic overview of the structure of the CCN family proteins (Sakai and Tager 2013).

### 3.2. WISP1/CCN4 regulation and function

WISP1/CCN4 was originally discovered in a cancer cell line overexpressing WNT1, which gave the basis for its name (WNT1-inducible signaling protein 1) (Pennica *et al.* 1998). Moreover, it was shown that WNT3a, but not WNT4, is able to induce WISP1 expression, suggesting that WISP1/CCN4 is a downstream target gene of canonical WNT signaling (Pennica, Swanson *et al.* 1998, Berendsen *et al.* 2011). Additionally, the pro-fibrotic cytokines TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  were shown to induce WISP1/CCN4 expression in various cell types (Venkatachalam *et al.* 2009, Jian *et al.* 2014). Interestingly, it was shown that TGF $\beta$ 1 can induce WISP1/CCN4 in lung fibroblasts, a mechanism that is dependent on the miRNA-92a (Berschneider *et al.* 2014). This implies that WISP1 is a common downstream target of several pro-fibrotic pathways involved in lung fibrosis.

WISP1/CCN4 is involved in different physiological but also pathophysiological processes, ranging from angiogenesis, osteogenesis and wound repair to formation of cancer and fibrotic disorders (Berschneider and Königshoff 2011, Maiese 2014).

Königshoff and colleagues showed that WISP1/CCN4 is upregulated in both experimental lung fibrosis as well as in IPF patients. Blocking WISP1/CCN4 in mice in the bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis model decreased fibrotic burden, accompanied by a decrease in a number of ECM marker genes, an improvement in lung function and most importantly, increased survival of these animals compared to the control group (Königshoff, Kramer *et al.* 2009). Further *in vitro* studies showed that WISP1/CCN4 increases the proliferative capacity of ATII cells, but also

their capacity to undergo EMT. Moreover, WISP1/CCN4 treatment also affected mesenchymal cells, leading to an increased expression of ECM proteins Col1a1 and FN1 (Konigshoff, Kramer et al. 2009). Of note, it was also shown that WISP1 is upregulated in models of liver fibrosis, and neutralization of WISP1/CCN4 using a specific antibody against WISP1/CCN4 led to a reduction in liver fibrosis development, which was accompanied by reductions in TNF $\alpha$ , IL6 and p65 expression (Li et al. 2015).

Moreover, WISP1/CCN4 is also described to contribute to the development of other lung diseases, such as lung cancer, ventilator-induced lung injury (VILI), asthma and acute lung injury (ALI) (Li et al. 2012, Chen et al. 2016). WISP1/CCN4 is upregulated in lung cancer and polymorphisms in WISP1/CCN4 can predict cancer susceptibility and moreover, the effectiveness of chemotherapy (Soon et al. 2003, Chen et al. 2014, Chen et al. 2015). Mechanistically, WISP1/CCN4 contributes to the motility of cancer cells, explaining why especially patients with increased WISP1/CCN4 levels more frequently suffer from metastatic lesions compared to patients with primary tumors. In VILI, WISP1/CCN4 was shown to increase the alveolar capillary permeability and contribute to an increased TNF $\alpha$  release by macrophages (Li, Li et al. 2012). The latter effect is also observed in ALI, in which increased WISP1/CCN4 contributes to disease pathogenesis (Chen, Ding et al. 2016). However, it is also important to note that in a different model of ALI, WISP1/CCN4 had beneficial functions and was required for sufficient repair and restoration of the alveolar epithelium (Lawson and Blackwell 2013).

Therefore, although not entirely understood in a mechanistic way, it is becoming increasingly clear that WISP1/CCN4 has a function in inflammatory and remodeling processes of the lung. Moreover, the regulation of WISP1/CCN4 is of particular importance, as an imbalance appears to promote pathophysiological processes, whereas a controlled regulation seems to be required for appropriate repair mechanisms within the lung.

#### 4. Hypotheses and Objectives

IPF is a progressive, fibrotic lung disease, characterized by the deregulation of a number of different hallmark features. One of those features is a deranged epithelial-mesenchymal cellular crosstalk mediated by a number of factors, including WISP1/CCN4, a secreted matricellular protein shown to influence cells like AII cells and lung fibroblasts. Moreover, other secreted factors like interleukins and MMPs were found to be upregulated in the pathogenesis of IPF, with some being summarized in the so-called SASP, the secretome of senescent cells. In line with this, it was recently shown that cellular senescence is increased in IPF patients, however, its contribution to IPF is so far not clear and is being discussed controversially. A third hallmark feature of IPF is the reactivation of a number of developmental pathways, including WNT/ $\beta$ -catenin, TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  signaling. These pathways are implicated in different processes, which contribute to the progression of lung fibrosis. However, as these signaling pathways not only have pathological implications in disease progression, but also exhibit physiological properties required for normal cell and tissue functions, therapeutic targeting either did not show efficacy or resulted in offside effects negatively affecting the patients. Therefore, identifying shared downstream targets of these signaling pathways, which contribute to the development and progression of IPF, will provide potential valuable therapeutic targets. Moreover, understanding the role of cellular senescence and components of the SASP in IPF will potentially reveal additional targets in regard to single components of the SASP or the SASP as a whole in the search of a therapeutic strategy to cure IPF.

We hypothesized that WISP1/CCN4 is a common downstream target of several pro-fibrotic pathways and contributes to the development and progression of IPF. Moreover, we hypothesized that WISP1/CCN4 is a component of the SASP. As it was shown that the removal of senescent cells is life-prolonging in mice, we hypothesized that cellular senescence has detrimental functions in lung fibrosis, which at least in part is mediated through WISP1/CCN4, and removal of senescent cells will improve lung and pulmonary cell functions.

The aims of this study were to A) analyze the regulation of WISP1/CCN4 in the context of lung fibrosis *in vitro* and *in vivo*, B) investigate the functions induced by WISP1/CCN4 on lung fibroblasts *in vitro*, C) characterize which cells are affected by cellular senescence in lung

fibrosis, and D) study the effect of the depletion of senescent cells on epithelial cell function *in vitro* as well as in 3D lung tissue cultures (3D LTCs) *ex vivo* in the context of lung fibrosis.

## 5. Summary

IPF is a devastating fibrotic lung disease. The median survival of IPF patients is about 3-5 years, which is due to limited therapeutic options. Recently, two drugs (Nintedanib and Pirfenidone) have been approved for the treatment of mild-to-moderate IPF, however, these drugs only slow down the progression of the disease but neither halt nor reverse disease pathogenesis. A number of hallmark features have been described in the pathogenesis of IPF including ATII cell dysfunction, (myo)fibroblast activation and proliferation as well as an increased ECM production. However, the processes involved in the initiation and progression of IPF are still incompletely understood, which contributes to the limitation of available therapeutic options. In the first publication (Klee *et al.* 2016) we could show that WISP1/CCN4 is a common downstream target of TGF $\beta$ 1- and TNF $\alpha$ -mediated signaling. Both pro-fibrotic cytokines induce WISP1/CCN4 mainly via NF- $\kappa$ B. Furthermore, we could show that WISP1/CCN4 is required for the expression of NF- $\kappa$ B-dependent downstream targets of TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$ . Here, especially the expression of IL6 was dependent on the presence of WISP1/CCN4. Additionally, we could show that the WISP1/CCN4 was required for fibroblast proliferation, a process that was in part mediated via the WISP1/CCN4-dependent IL6 expression.

In the second publication (Lehmann M *et al.* 2017) we analyzed the effect of cellular senescence in the context of IPF. We could show that senescence-associated markers are upregulated in epithelial cells of IPF patients as well as in experimental lung fibrosis. Furthermore, we could show that ATII cells derived from bleomycin-instilled mice exhibited an upregulation of SASP components and additionally, showed an increase in WISP1 secretion. Importantly, the clearance of senescent cells using the senolytic drugs dasatinib and quercetin resulted in a reduction of mesenchymal marker expression as well as a decrease in SASP component production in isolated murine ATII cells as well as in 3D LTCs. Two components found to be downregulated were WISP1/CCN4 and IL6. This shows that WISP1/CCN4 is a potential component of the SASP, and additionally, that the secretion of IL6 by ATII cells as well as in the 3D LTCs potentially depends on the presence of WISP1. Moreover, the treatment with the senolytic drugs dasatinib and quercetin increased epithelial marker expression in both systems.

Taken together, we could show that WISP1/CCN4 contributes to IPF via an upregulation of pHLF proliferation. Moreover, clearance of senescent cells downregulated fibrosis-associated

markers, while it increases epithelial marker expression and potentially restores physiological epithelial cell functions.

## 6. Contribution

### First publication (Klee *et al.* Sci Rep, 2016)

*In vitro* transfection of the WISP1 promoter construct and luciferase activity measurements (Fig 1B); *in vitro* treatment of pHLFs with TGF $\beta$ 1 (Fig 2 A-E, 4 A-D, Suppl Fig 2 A/B), TNF $\alpha$  (Fig 3 A-E, Fig 4 A/B/E/F, Suppl Fig 2 C/D, Suppl Fig 3 A/B) and IL6 (Fig 5 A, Fig 6 A/B, Suppl Fig 4 A); qPCR (Fig 2 A-D, Fig 3 A-D, Fig 4 A/C/E, Suppl Fig 1 A/B, Suppl Fig 2 A-D, Suppl Fig 3 A, Suppl Fig 4 A/B, Suppl Fig 5 A/B); WISP1 ELISA (Fig 2 E, Fig 3 E, Fig 4 B) and IL6 ELISA (Fig 4 D/F); Multiplex ELISA (Suppl Tab 1 and 2); siRNA transfection (Fig 4 A-F, Fig. 5 B-F; Fig 6 A, Suppl. Fig 2 A-D, Suppl Fig 4 B/C); Western Blot (Fig 5 C); immunofluorescence staining (Fig 5 D); *in vitro* experiments with neutralizing antibody (Fig 5 G, Fig 6 B); WST-1 assay (Fig. 5 A/E/F/G, Fig 6 A/B, Suppl Fig 4 C, Suppl Fig 5 C); *in vitro* treatment of pHLF with pharmacological inhibitors (Suppl Fig 1 A/B, Suppl Fig 5 A-C); analysis of microarray (Suppl Fig 6 A/B); design of the experiments, preparation and editing of the figures and manuscript.

### Second publication (Lehmann *et al.* Eur Respir J, 2017)

ELISA for murine IL6, WISP1 and SPC (Fig 5C/D/E) as well as human WISP1 (Fig 7C); animal model of bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis, orotracheal instillation of the mice with bleomycin (Fig 4, Fig 5, Fig 7).

**7. Publication I**

# SCIENTIFIC REPORTS

OPEN

## WISP1 mediates IL-6-dependent proliferation in primary human lung fibroblasts

S. Klee<sup>1,2</sup>, M. Lehmann<sup>1,2</sup>, D. E. Wagner<sup>1,2</sup>, H. A. Baarsma<sup>1,2</sup> & M. Königshoff<sup>1,2</sup>

Received: 17 August 2015  
 Accepted: 20 November 2015  
 Published: 12 February 2016

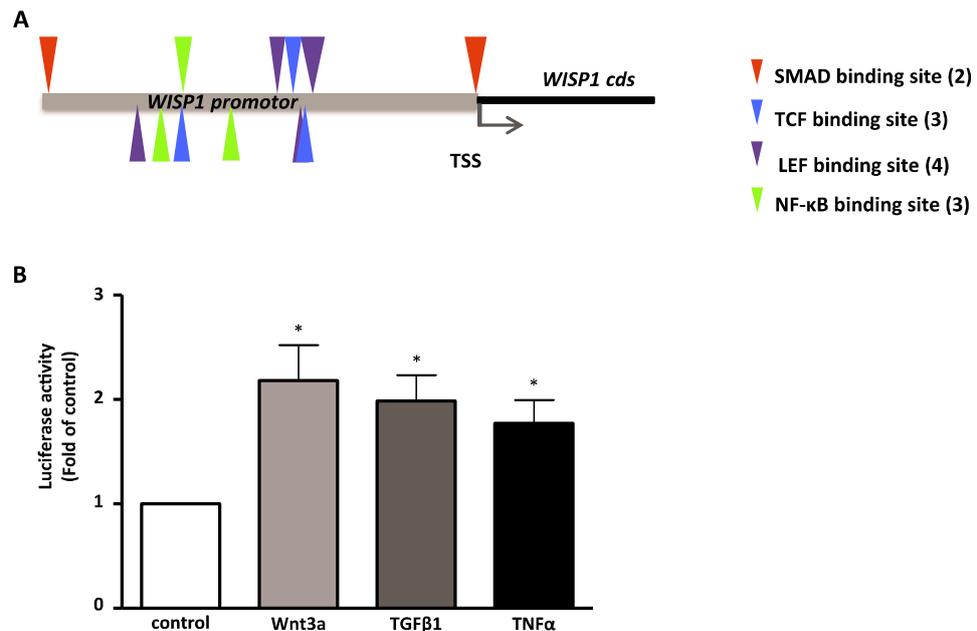
**Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) is a progressive and fatal interstitial lung disease. IPF is characterized by epithelial cell injury and reprogramming, increases in (myo)fibroblasts, and altered deposition of extracellular matrix. The Wnt1-inducible signaling protein 1 (WISP1) is involved in impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk in pulmonary fibrosis. Here, we aimed to further investigate WISP1 regulation and function in primary human lung fibroblasts (phLFs). We demonstrate that WISP1 is directly upregulated by Transforming growth factor  $\beta$ 1 (TGF $\beta$ 1) and Tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ) in phLFs, using a luciferase-based reporter system. WISP1 mRNA and protein secretion increased in a time- and concentration-dependent manner by TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  in phLFs, as analysed by qPCR and ELISA, respectively. Notably, WISP1 is required for TGF $\beta$ 1- and TNF $\alpha$ -dependent induction of interleukin 6 (IL-6), a mechanism that is conserved in IPF phLFs. The siRNA-mediated WISP1 knockdown led to a significant IL-6 reduction after TGF $\beta$ 1 or TNF $\alpha$  stimulation. Furthermore, siRNA-mediated downregulation or antibody-mediated neutralization of WISP1 reduced phLFs proliferation, a process that was in part rescued by IL-6. Taken together, these results strongly indicate that WISP1-induced IL-6 expression contributes to the pro-proliferative effect on fibroblasts, which is likely orchestrated by a variety of profibrotic mediators, including Wnts, TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$ .**

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) is a devastating and progressive interstitial lung disease with a median survival of 3 to 5 years and limited therapeutic options<sup>1,2</sup>. Recently, two drugs (Pirfenidone and Nintedanib) have been approved for the treatment of mild/moderate IPF, both of which significantly reduce lung function decline in IPF patients<sup>3,4</sup>. Therapies halting or reversing the disease progression are lacking and thus a more in-depth understanding of pathomechanisms driving IPF is needed. Histopathological features of IPF include alveolar epithelial cell injury and hyperplasia, (myo)fibroblast proliferation and differentiation, along with increased extracellular matrix (ECM) production and deposition<sup>2,5,6</sup>. Fibroblast foci are a key histologic characteristic of IPF and a major site of fibroblast proliferation<sup>7</sup>. As such, IPF is likely driven by impaired epithelial and mesenchymal cell communication. The Wnt1-inducible signaling protein 1 (WISP1) is a member of the CCN (CyR61, CTGF, NOV) family of matricellular proteins, which have been reported to be critically involved in epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk<sup>8,9</sup>. WISP1 has been implicated in lung and airway remodeling<sup>10–12</sup>. Moreover, WISP1 is highly upregulated in patients with IPF as well as in experimental lung fibrosis<sup>13–15</sup>. Importantly, neutralizing antibodies against WISP1 attenuated the development of bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis *in vivo*, thus demonstrating the potential of WISP1 as a therapeutic target for IPF<sup>13</sup>.

Other cytokines involved in disturbed cellular crosstalk in IPF are Transforming growth factor  $\beta$ 1 (TGF $\beta$ 1) and Tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ). Both cytokines are highly upregulated in IPF and alter ECM production, survival and proliferation of distinct cell types in the lung, including alveolar epithelial cells and lung fibroblasts<sup>2,16</sup>. Consistently, knockout mice for TGF $\beta$ 1, TNF $\alpha$  or components of their respective downstream signaling pathways attenuated development of experimental lung fibrosis<sup>16,17</sup>.

We have recently reported that IPF fibroblasts display increased WISP1 levels and that miRNAs regulate WISP1 expression in TGF $\beta$ 1-primed fibroblasts<sup>15</sup>. Here we aimed to further elucidate the upstream regulation of WISP1 in a profibrotic environment as well as its downstream functions in primary human lung fibroblasts. We demonstrate that WISP1 is directly upregulated by both TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  in primary human lung fibroblasts

<sup>1</sup>Comprehensive Pneumology Center, Helmholtz Zentrum München, Munich, Germany. <sup>2</sup>Member of the Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität, University Hospital Grosshadern and the German Center of Lung Research (DZL), Nußbaumstraße 20, 80336 Munich, Germany. Correspondence and requests for materials should be addressed to M.K. (email: melanie.koenigshoff@helmholtz-muenchen.de)



**Figure 1. The WISP1 promoter region contains potential binding sites for transcription factors activated by profibrotic cytokines.** (A) *In silico* analysis of the WISP1 promoter (2.5 kb upstream of the WISP1 transcription start site (TSS)) revealed potential binding sites for SMAD, TCF, LEF and NF- $\kappa$ B. (B) A reporter construct containing the WISP1 2.5 kb promoter region was transfected into primary human lung fibroblasts (phLFs). phLFs were treated with 100 ng/ml Wnt3a, 2 ng/ml TGF $\beta$ 1 or 10 ng/ml TNF $\alpha$  for 24 hours followed by measurement of luciferase activity. Wnt3a, TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  all significantly induced luciferase activity as compared to unstimulated conditions (n = 4, \*p < 0.05, 1-way ANOVA followed by Neuman-Keuls multiple comparison test).

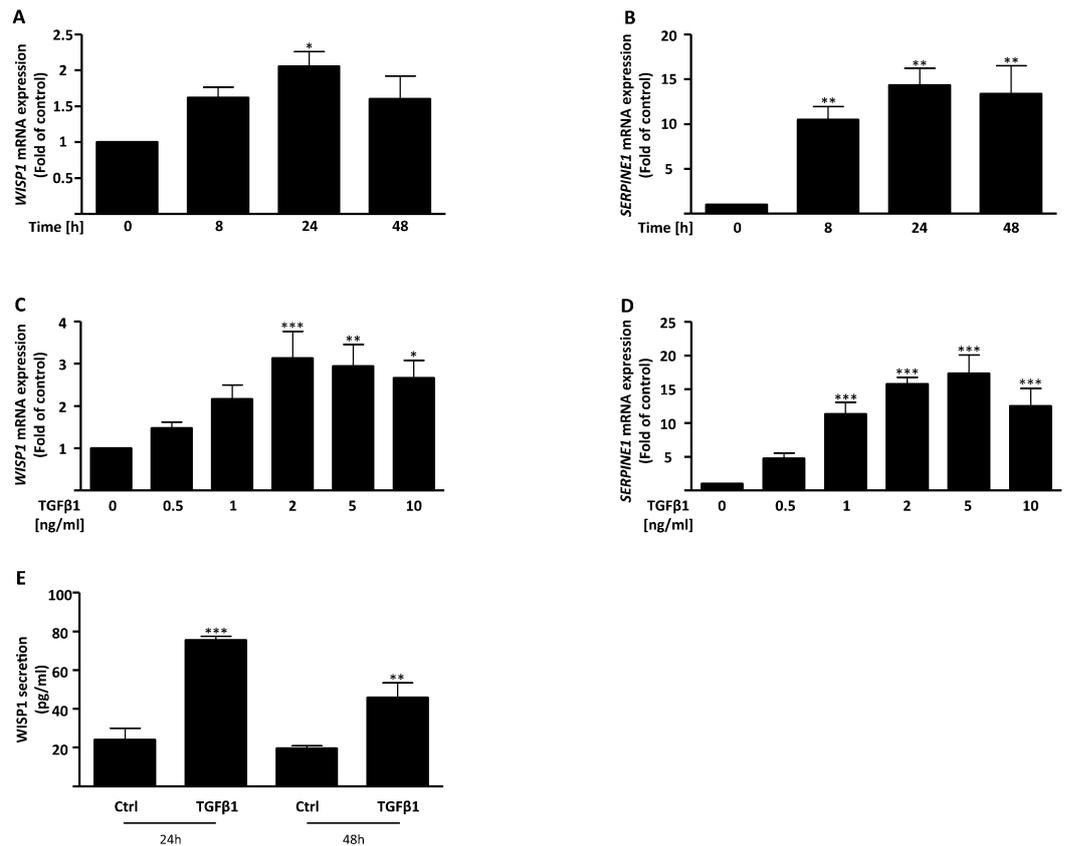
and that the presence of WISP1 is required for TGF $\beta$ 1- and TNF $\alpha$ -induced interleukin 6 (IL-6) production. Moreover, we show that WISP1-induced IL-6 contributes to increased fibroblast proliferation.

## Results

**WISP1 is a common downstream target of profibrotic signaling mediators.** The matricellular protein WISP1 has recently been reported to be increased in IPF-derived lung fibroblasts<sup>15</sup>. Here, we addressed the question whether WISP1 expression is regulated by specific profibrotic mediators in primary human lung fibroblasts (phLFs). *In silico* analysis of a region of a total of 2.5 kb upstream of the WISP1 transcription starting site (here called WISP1 promoter region) revealed potential binding sites for transcription factors like T-cell factor (TCF) and lymphoid enhancer factor (LEF), SMADs, as well as nuclear factor kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B), which are activated by canonical Wnt, TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  signaling, respectively (Fig. 1A). In order to verify these potential mediators, we transfected phLFs with either a luciferase-based reporter plasmid containing the 2.5 kb WISP1 promoter element or a control plasmid and subsequently treated the phLFs with TGF $\beta$ 1, TNF $\alpha$ , or Wnt3a. Wnt3a has been reported to exhibit profibrotic effects in the lung<sup>18</sup> and was further used as a positive control, since WISP1 has been described to be  $\beta$ -catenin dependent<sup>13,19</sup>. As shown in Fig. 1B, treatment with all three profibrotic cytokines induced a significant increase in luciferase activity, indicating that in addition to Wnt3a, TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  directly induce WISP1 in phLFs.

**TGF $\beta$ 1 induces WISP1 expression and secretion in primary human lung fibroblasts.** TGF $\beta$ 1 is the main profibrotic cytokine active in IPF. It is involved in numerous processes including proliferation and ECM production by fibroblasts as well as epithelial cell reprogramming, which altogether ultimately drive lung fibrosis progression. We have recently shown that miRNAs regulate WISP1 expression in a TGF $\beta$ 1-driven environment<sup>15</sup>. Here, we investigated the dynamics of WISP1 regulation by TGF $\beta$ 1 in more detail. The induction of WISP1 expression by TGF $\beta$ 1 was time- and concentration-dependent (Fig. 2A,C; 24 hours: 1.92  $\pm$  0.23 fold over control; 2 ng/ml TGF $\beta$ 1: 3.14  $\pm$  0.64 fold over control). Notably, the induction of WISP1 was similar to the induction of *SERPINE1* (Fig. 2B,D), a direct target gene of TGF $\beta$ 1. Next, we investigated the effect of TGF $\beta$ 1 on WISP1 protein levels, and found significantly increased WISP1 secretion in phLFs as early as 24 hours upon TGF $\beta$ 1 stimulation (Fig. 2E; 24 hours: control vs. 2 ng/ml TGF $\beta$ 1: 24.02  $\pm$  5.88 pg/ml vs. 75.52  $\pm$  1.98 pg/ml; 48 hours: control vs. 2 ng/ml TGF $\beta$ 1: 19.52  $\pm$  1.38 pg/ml vs. 45.87  $\pm$  7.63 pg/ml). Thus, TGF $\beta$ 1 induces WISP1 mRNA expression and secretion in a time- and concentration-dependent manner in phLFs.

**WISP1 is regulated by TNF $\alpha$  in primary human lung fibroblasts.** TNF $\alpha$  is a multi-faceted cytokine with numerous functions and is associated with lung fibrosis<sup>20,21</sup>. Our promoter studies suggested that WISP1 is a

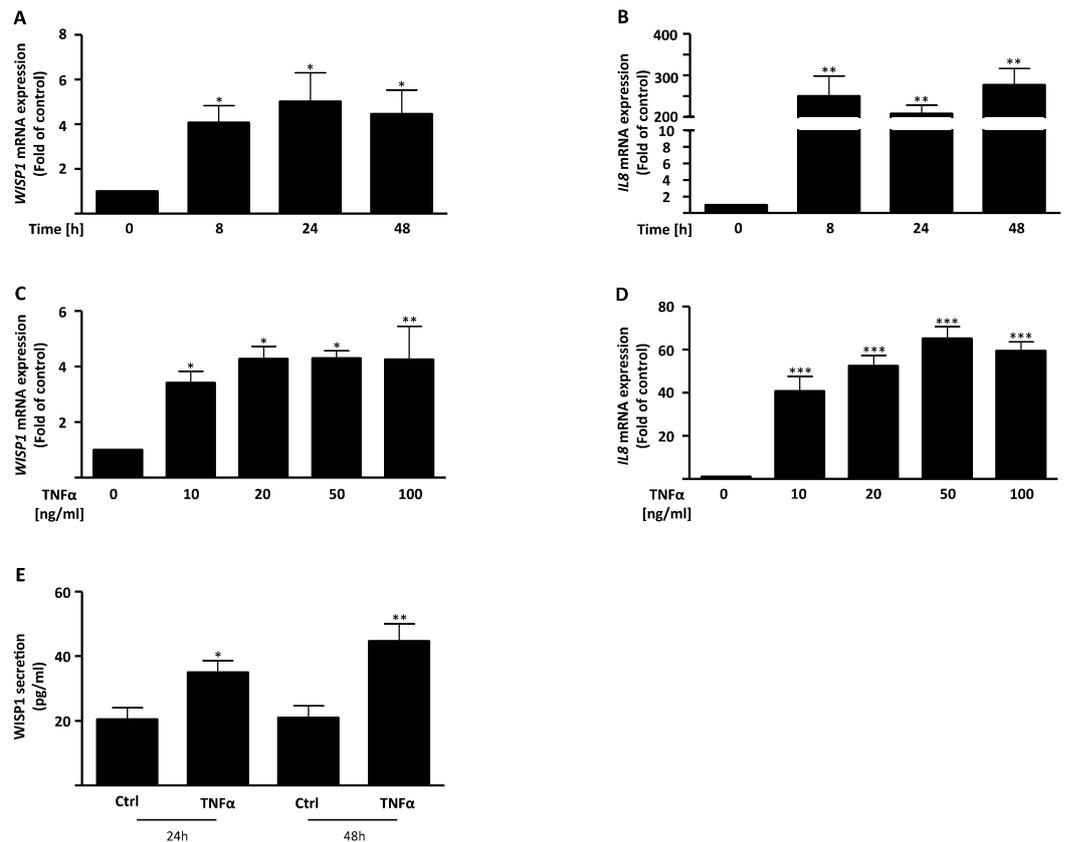


**Figure 2. TGFβ1 induces WISP1 in primary human lung fibroblasts (phLFs).** phLFs were treated with TGFβ1 (2 ng/ml) for 8, 24 and 48 hours and the expression of (A) *WISP1* and (B) *SERPINE1* were analysed using RT-qPCR. The phLFs were treated with TGFβ1 concentrations ranging from 0.5 to 10 ng/ml and the expression of (C) *WISP1* and (D) *SERPINE1* were analysed using RT-qPCR at 24 hours. *WISP1* was significantly upregulated using 2 ng/ml at 24 hours while *SERPINE1* was upregulated at 8 hours and at all further timepoints. (E) phLFs were treated with TGFβ1 (2 ng/ml) for 24 and 48 hours and *WISP1* secretion was significantly upregulated as measured by ELISA ( $n = 3-6$ ; \* $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ; 1-way ANOVA followed by Neuman-Keuls multiple comparison test; compared to respective control).

direct target of TNFα (Fig. 1). Next, we investigated the dynamics of *WISP1* regulation by TNFα in more detail. We found that TNFα induced *WISP1* mRNA expression as early as 8 hours upon stimulation with a near-maximal induction of *WISP1* at 10 ng/ml (Fig. 3A,C; 8 hours:  $4.61 \pm 0.68$  fold over control; 10 ng/ml:  $3.41 \pm 0.43$  fold over control) accompanied by a similar trend of induction of the known TNFα target gene *IL-8* (Fig. 3B,D). Moreover, enhanced *WISP1* protein secretion was observed at 24 and 48 hours upon TNFα stimulation (Fig. 3E; control vs. 10 ng/ml TNFα at 24 hours:  $20.47 \pm 3.66$  pg/ml vs.  $35.02 \pm 3.63$  pg/ml; control vs. 10 ng/ml TNFα at 48 hours:  $20.99 \pm 3.81$  pg/ml vs.  $44.7 \pm 5.4$  pg/ml).

We next sought to explore common downstream mechanisms by which TGFβ1 and TNFα might exert their effects to upregulate *WISP1* expression. We found that TGFβ1- and TNFα-mediated induction of *WISP1* was primarily NF-κB-dependent as shown by a significant reduction of *WISP1* in the presence of the IKKβ inhibitor (SC-514; Suppl. Fig. 1), but independent of extracellular signal-related kinase (MEK1/2; inhibitor: U0126) or c-Jun N-terminal kinase 1/2 (JNK1/2; inhibitor: SP600125), respectively.

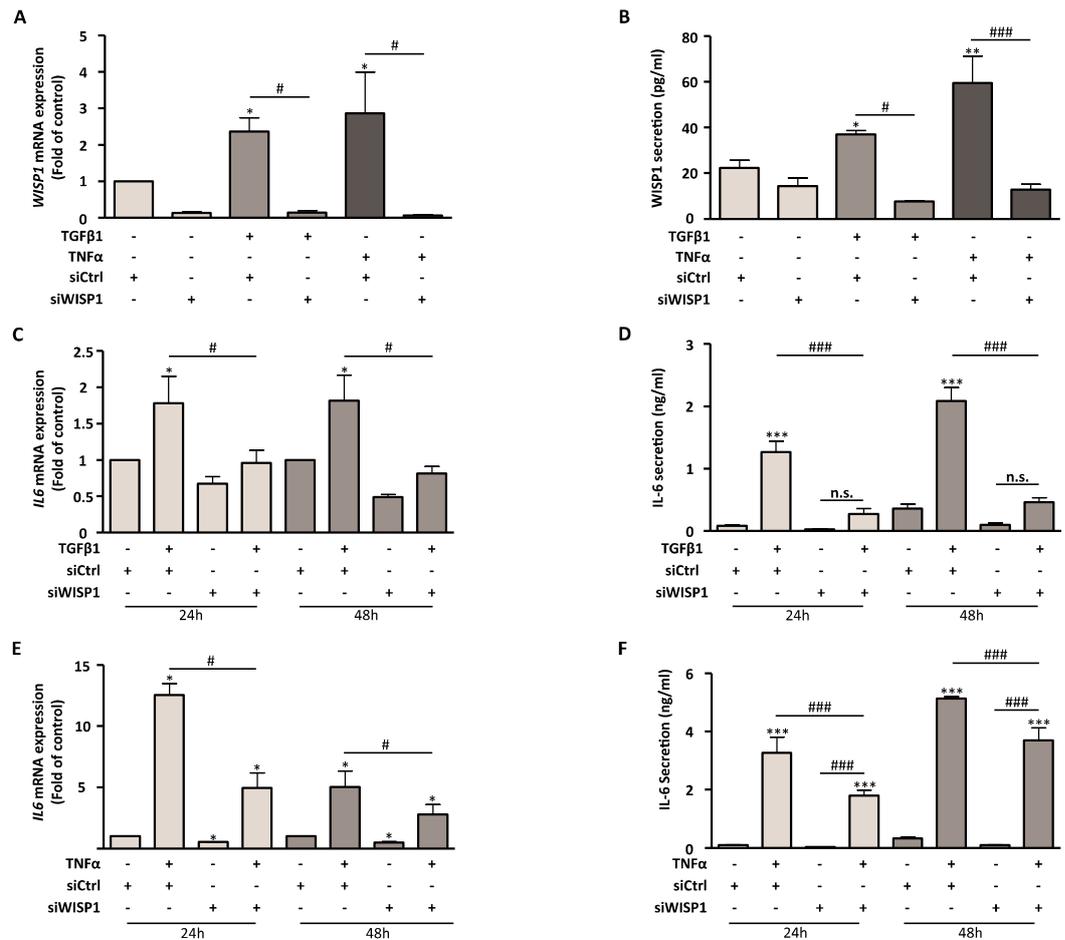
**WISP1 is required for IL-6 expression by the profibrotic cytokines TGFβ1 and TNFα.** Since both TGFβ1 and TNFα induced *WISP1* in phLFs, we next asked the question if *WISP1* in turn is involved in TGFβ1- or TNFα-dependent cellular signaling and function. We analysed interleukin 6 (IL-6), which is induced by both TGFβ1 and TNFα in various cell types, e.g. via NF-κB<sup>22-24</sup>. IL-6 is a pro-inflammatory and pro-fibrotic cytokine reported to be involved in the pathogenesis of IPF<sup>25,26</sup>. To address the question if *WISP1* is involved in IL-6 induction in primary human lung fibroblasts, we used an siRNA-based approach to downregulate *WISP1* prior to stimulation with TGFβ1 (2 ng/ml) or TNFα (10 ng/ml), respectively. *WISP1* was effectively downregulated upon specific siRNA knockdown by  $86.2 \pm 2.4\%$  after 24 h in the unstimulated condition and importantly, also in the presence of TGFβ1- or TNFα-stimulation (Fig. 4A, baseline:  $-86.2 \pm 2.4\%$ , TGFβ1:  $-85.6 \pm 3.7\%$ , TNFα:  $-93.6 \pm 0.5\%$ ; compared to siCtrl). We further validated the knockdown on protein level by analysing *WISP1* secretion and found a strong reduction in *WISP1* secretion upon siRNA-mediated knockdown in the presence of either TGFβ1 or TNFα (Fig. 4B; siCtrl + TGFβ1 vs. siWISP1 + TGFβ1:  $37.02 \pm 1.75$  pg/ml vs.  $7.62 \pm 0.45$  pg/ml; siCtrl + TNFα vs. siWISP1 + TNFα:  $59.46 \pm 10.82$  pg/ml vs.  $12.82 \pm 2.45$  pg/ml). We next examined the



**Figure 3. TNF $\alpha$  induces WISP1 in primary human lung fibroblasts (pHLFs).** The treatment of pHLFs with TNF $\alpha$  (10 ng/ml) for 8, 24 and 48 hours was followed by the analysis of the expression of (A) WISP1 and (B) IL8 using RT-qPCR. (C,D) pHLFs were treated with TNF $\alpha$  concentrations from 10 to 100 ng/ml and the expression of WISP1 and IL8 was analysed using RT-qPCR. WISP1 and IL8 were significantly increased after 8 hours of TNF $\alpha$  stimulation with 10 ng/ml (E) WISP1 secretion by pHLFs after treatment with TNF $\alpha$  (10 ng/ml) for 24 and 48 hours was significantly increased as measured by ELISA (n = 3–4; \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001; 1-way ANOVA followed by Neuman-Keuls multiple comparison test; compared to respective control).

induction of IL-6 production by pHLFs upon TGF $\beta$ 1 or TNF $\alpha$  stimulation in the presence and absence of WISP1. Both TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  treatments led to a significant upregulation of IL6 expression in pHLFs after 24 and 48 hours of stimulation (Fig. 4C,E; TGF $\beta$ 1 at 48 hours:  $1.81 \pm 0.36$  fold over control; TNF $\alpha$  at 48 hours:  $5.04 \pm 1.29$  fold over control). In the absence of WISP1, however, IL-6 expression and secretion was significantly lower compared to the TGF $\beta$ 1- or TNF $\alpha$ -treated cells transfected with control siRNA (Fig. 4C,E, respectively; siCtrl + TGF $\beta$ 1 vs. siWISP1 + TGF $\beta$ 1: IL6 mRNA  $1.81 \pm 0.36$  fold over control vs.  $0.81 \pm 0.1$  fold over control; siCtrl + TNF $\alpha$  vs. siWISP1 + TNF $\alpha$ : IL6 mRNA  $5.04 \pm 1.29$  fold over control vs.  $2.78 \pm 0.81$  fold over control). Importantly, these results were validated on the protein level by analysing IL-6 secretion (Fig. 4D,F, respectively; siCtrl + TGF $\beta$ 1 vs. siWISP1 + TGF $\beta$ 1 at 48 h:  $2.09 \pm 0.21$  ng/ml vs.  $0.46 \pm 0.09$  ng/ml; siCtrl + TNF $\alpha$  vs. siWISP1 + TNF $\alpha$  at 48 h:  $5.13 \pm 0.06$  ng/ml vs.  $3.69 \pm 0.44$  ng/ml). Importantly, we found similar results in pHLFs derived from IPF patients, suggesting that the same mechanisms of WISP1 induction as well as WISP1-dependent IL6 expression are present in IPF-derived pHLFs (Suppl. Fig. 2). Notably, WISP1 specifically affected IL-6 production in pHLFs, while the induction of IL8 by TNF $\alpha$ , as well as other cytokines, such as monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) and interferon  $\gamma$  (IFN $\gamma$ ) were not affected by the loss of WISP1 as measured by a multiplex ELISA (Suppl. Fig. 3A,B and Suppl. Tables 1 and 2).

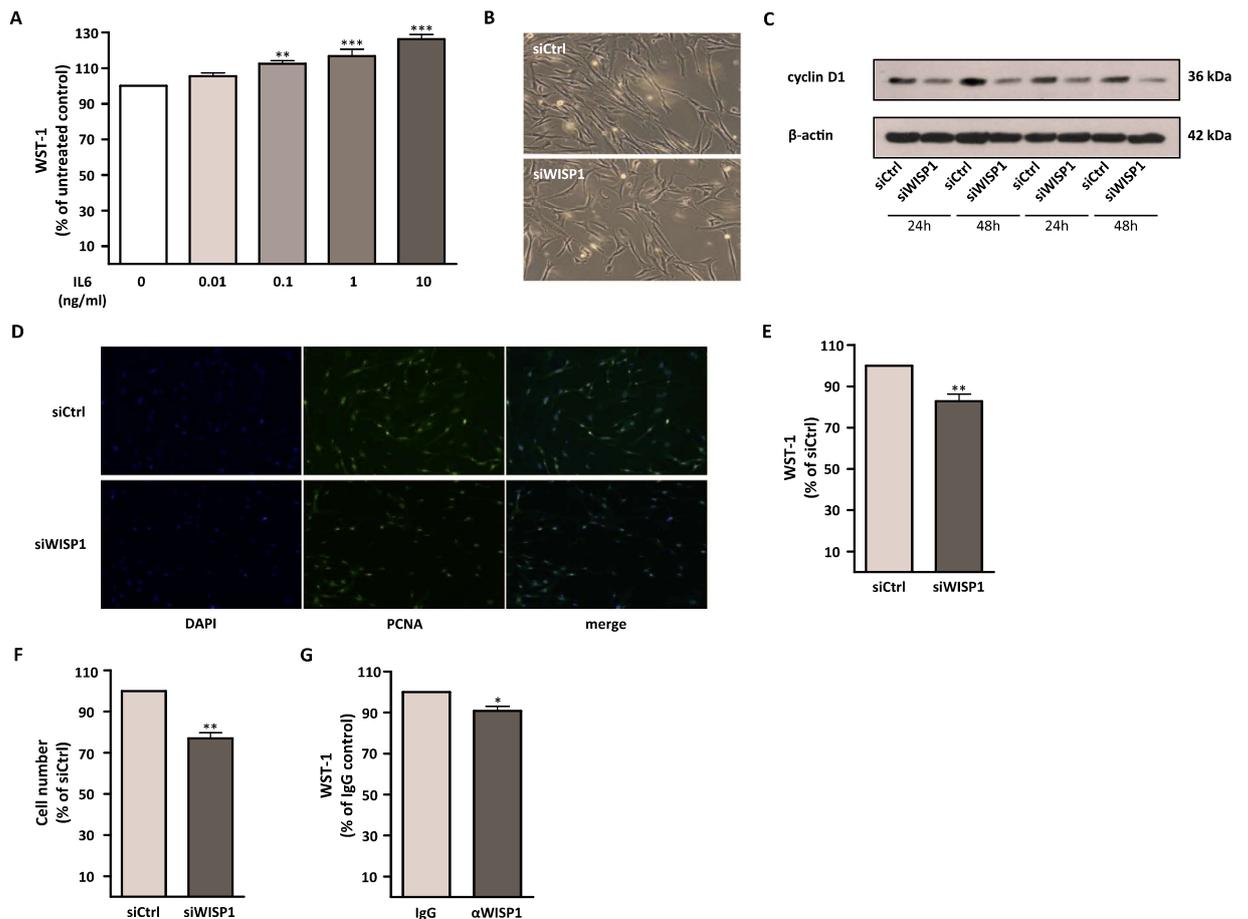
**Loss of WISP1 reduces proliferation of primary human lung fibroblasts.** IL-6 has been reported to exhibit pro-proliferative effects on lung fibroblasts<sup>27,28</sup>. In support of these findings, stimulating pHLFs with IL-6 led to a concentration-dependent increase in cell proliferation (Fig. 5A), however, this effect was not mediated by an increase in WISP1 following IL-6 treatment since IL-6 did not induce WISP1 expression in pHLFs (Suppl. Fig. 4A). As WISP1-depleted cells produced less IL-6 and WISP1 has been shown to be pro-proliferative in non-lung cells<sup>8</sup> as well as in lung alveolar epithelial type II (ATII) cells *in vitro*<sup>13</sup>, we investigated the effect of WISP1 on the proliferation of pHLFs. Indeed, siRNA-mediated knockdown of WISP1 resulted in a significantly reduced number of pHLFs and reduced expression of cyclin D1 as analysed by Western Blotting (Fig. 5B,C). Moreover, we found decreased immunofluorescent staining of Proliferating-Cell-Nuclear-Antigen (PCNA; Fig. 5D). In addition, we observed significantly reduced metabolic activity of pHLFs in a WST-1 assay due to loss of WISP1 (Fig. 5E, reduction by  $18.7 \pm 3.5\%$ , Suppl. Fig. 4B,C) and reduced cell numbers compared to control siRNA transfected cells



**Figure 4. Loss of WISP1 results in reduced expression of TGFβ1- and TNFα-induced IL-6 in phLFs.** phLFs were transfected with control (siCtrl) or WISP1-targeting (siWISP1) siRNAs and subsequently treated with TGFβ1 (2 ng/ml) or TNFα (10 ng/ml) for (A,B) 24 hours or (C-F) 24 and 48 hours. *WISP1* (A) mRNA was analysed by RT-qPCR and (B) secretion was measured by ELISA. siRNA treatment against *WISP1* results in significant loss of WISP1 at baseline and in the presence of TGFβ1 and TNFα treatment. IL-6 levels were analysed at 24 and 48 hours of 2 ng/ml TGFβ1 or 10 ng/ml TNFα treatment and (C,E) IL-6 mRNA was analysed by RT-qPCR and (D,F) IL-6 secretion was measured by ELISA. Loss of WISP1 results in loss of IL-6 induction even in the presence of TGFβ1 or TNFα treatment (n = 4; \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001; ###p < 0.001; 1-way ANOVA followed by Neuman-Keuls multiple comparison test).

(Fig. 5F; reduction by  $22.9 \pm 2.8\%$ ). Moreover, using either a neutralizing antibody targeting WISP1 (Fig. 5G) or an IKKβ inhibitor (SC-514) that downregulates *IL6* expression (Suppl. Fig. 5A,B), we further corroborated our results and observed a significantly decreased metabolic activity of phLFs upon αWISP1 treatment (Fig. 5G; reduction by  $9.2 \pm 2.4\%$ ) as well as upon NF-κB inhibition (Suppl. Fig. 5C; reduction by  $23.5 \pm 2.4\%$ ). Taken together, our data strongly indicate that WISP1 exhibits pro-proliferative effects on phLFs. To this end, we further found that *WISP1* expression levels in IPF tissue negatively correlated with lung function measurement parameters (%DL<sub>CO</sub> and %FVC), which also have been shown to correlate to the number of fibroblast foci in IPF<sup>29</sup> (Suppl. Fig. 6A,B).

**WISP1-induced IL-6 expression contributes to primary human lung fibroblast proliferation.** Given our findings that the presence of WISP1 is required for the induction of IL-6 by TGFβ1 and TNFα and that IL-6 is able to induce proliferation in phLFs, we next hypothesized that the reduced proliferation of phLFs in the absence of WISP1 might be a result of reduced IL-6 levels. To address this question, we either transfected phLFs with siRNAs (siWISP1 and respective control) or treated cells with a neutralizing αWISP1 antibody and subsequently treated the cells with IL-6 (10 ng/ml; Fig. 6A,B). Notably, cells lacking WISP1 showed a significantly higher increase in the proliferative response to IL-6 compared to siCtrl transfected cells (Fig. 6A; 16.8% vs. 6.3%). Consistently, the decrease in WST1 by WISP1 siRNA was in part restored by IL-6 (Fig. 6A; untreated vs. IL-6 treated:  $-17.34 \pm 3.5\%$  vs.  $-12.32 \pm 4.12\%$ ), indicating a partial rescue of the proliferation defect by IL-6 in cells lacking WISP1. Additionally, cells treated with the αWISP1 antibody and subsequently with IL-6 showed fully restored proliferation capacity compared to cells treated with an IgG control (Fig. 6B; untreated vs.

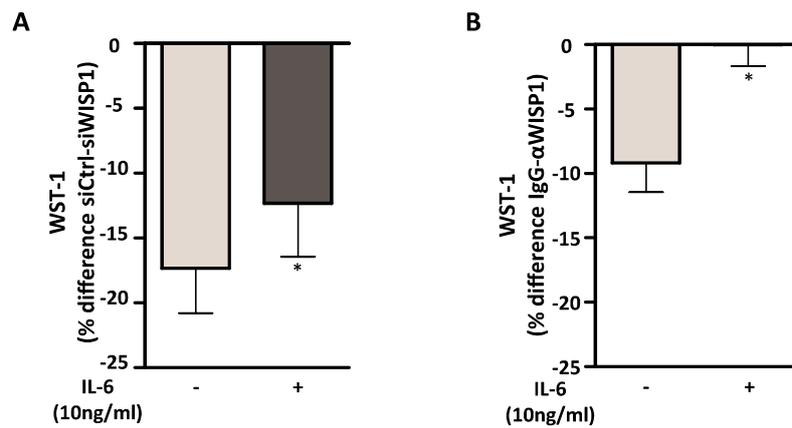


**Figure 5. Loss of WISP1 decreases proliferation of pHLFs.** (A) The pHLFs showed a dose-dependent increase in proliferation with different concentrations of IL-6 as measured by WST-1. (B–F) pHLFs transfected with control (siCtrl) or WISP1-targeting (siWISP1) siRNA had decreased proliferation. (B) Representative bright field images of siCtrl and siWISP1 transfected cells (magnification: 100 $\times$ ). (C) Representative Western Blot of cyclin D1 levels in pHLFs after 24 and 48 hours of treatment with siWISP1 and (D) immunofluorescence staining of PCNA (green) and DAPI (blue; magnification: 100 $\times$ ) shows qualitative decreases in cell number and PCNA staining. Decreased proliferation in siWISP1 conditions was measured by (E) WST-1 assay and (F) cell count. (G) Additionally, pHLFs were treated with a neutralizing  $\alpha$ WISP1 antibody and decreased proliferation was observed by WST-1 assay (n = 3–7; \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; A: 1-way ANOVA followed by Neuman-Keuls multiple comparison test; E–G: Student's T-test).

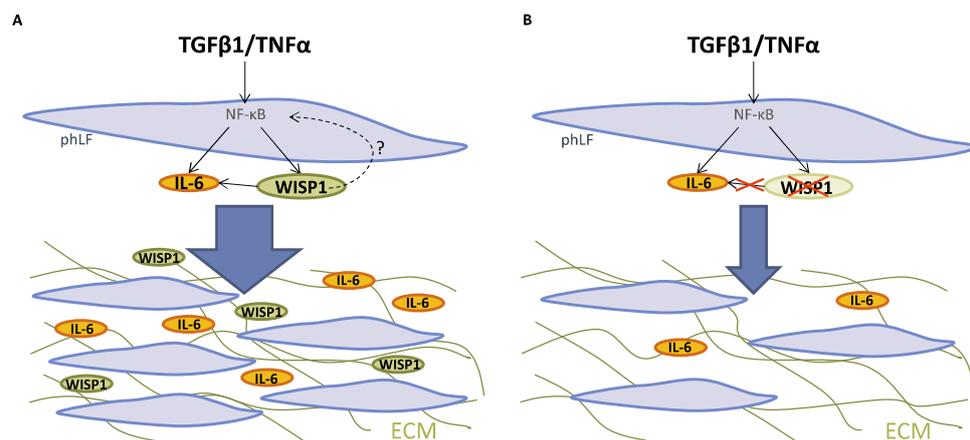
IL-6 treated:  $-9.2 \pm 2.4\%$  vs.  $0 \pm 1.8\%$ ). Taken together, these results strongly indicate that WISP1-induced IL-6 expression significantly contributes to the pro-proliferative fibroblast function, which is likely orchestrated by a variety of profibrotic mediators, including Wnts, TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  (Fig. 7).

## Discussion

IPF is a chronic lung disease with poor outcome prediction<sup>1,2</sup>. Two recently approved drugs have been shown to reduce the progression of lung function decline in mild to moderate IPF, however, they have not been reported to halt or reverse pathological changes in lung architecture and lung function<sup>3,4</sup>. Thus, further understanding of the pathomechanisms involved in IPF development and progression is required to develop more effective therapeutic strategies. TNF $\alpha$  and TGF $\beta$ 1 are highly upregulated in IPF and targeting profibrotic mediators induced downstream of TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  represents a promising therapeutic approach for IPF<sup>2,13</sup>. Here, we show that both TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  induce WISP1 expression and secretion in primary human lung fibroblasts. The WISP1 promoter contains transcription factor binding sites for TCF/LEF, SMADs, as well as NF- $\kappa$ B and our initial promoter studies indicate a direct control of WISP1 expression by Wnt3a, TGF $\beta$ 1, and TNF $\alpha$ . WISP1 is upregulated in IPF and has been shown to be an epithelial cell-derived mediator of impaired epithelial-to-mesenchymal crosstalk. Of note, neutralizing WISP1 led to a reduction of experimentally induced lung fibrosis<sup>13</sup>. WISP1 has further been described as a target gene of canonical Wnt signaling<sup>30</sup>, a developmental pathway reactivated in IPF<sup>31</sup> and inhibition of which has been shown to prevent and reverse fibrotic changes in the murine lung<sup>32,33</sup>. We have recently reported that WISP1 is increased in IPF fibroblasts<sup>15</sup>. Here, we revealed a novel mechanism by which WISP1



**Figure 6. WISP1 increases proliferation of phLFs in part via IL-6.** The phLFs were either (A) transfected with siCtrl or siWISP1 or (B) pre-incubated with a neutralizing  $\alpha$ WISP1 antibody and treated with or without IL-6 (10 ng/ml). Metabolic activity of the phLFs was measured by WST-1 conversion and statistically significant increases were observed following IL-6 treatment demonstrating that IL-6 induction is, in part, responsible for mediating the pro-proliferative effects of WISP1 ( $n = 7$ ;  $*p < 0.05$ ; Student's T-test).



**Figure 7. Proposed schematic model.** (A) The profibrotic cytokines TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  can induce WISP1 presumably via NF- $\kappa$ B in phLFs, which results in WISP1-dependent IL-6 production and increased proliferation of phLFs. (B) In the absence of WISP1, decreased IL-6 levels lead to reduced fibroblast proliferation. Our working hypothesis is that WISP1 controls IL-6 expression via a positive feedback on NF- $\kappa$ B.

contributes to profibrotic cellular fibroblast function and thus underline the potential of WISP1 as a therapeutic target for IPF.

IPF is characterized by increased fibroblast proliferation and accumulation along with ECM production. Thus, altering fibroblast function is of main interest as a potential therapeutic strategy in IPF. Pulmonary WISP1 has been shown to be highly expressed by alveolar epithelial type II (ATII) cells. Immunohistochemical analysis of WISP1 in IPF tissue specimen revealed only a weak staining in lung fibroblasts/interstitium of the lung<sup>13</sup>. Our *in vitro* data using primary human lung fibroblasts indicate that fibroblasts are an additional source for WISP1. While comparative analysis of human alveolar epithelial cells and phLFs revealed that the amount of WISP1 secreted by ATII cells *in vitro* exceeds the secretion by fibroblasts by about 25 fold (data not shown), it is likely that fibroblast-derived WISP1 might directly act on surrounding cells in the microenvironment of a fibroblast focus.

IL-6 is a well-described inducer of lung fibroblast proliferation<sup>28</sup>. Here, we found that WISP1 is required for TGF $\beta$ 1- and TNF $\alpha$ -dependent induction of IL-6 in lung fibroblasts. We have recently described a link between Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling and interleukin secretion in pulmonary fibrosis<sup>18</sup>. Induction of Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling by Wnt3a in alveolar epithelial cells *in vitro* and *in vivo* resulted in a significant increase in IL-6. Moreover, IL-6 was shown to be upregulated in the bronchial alveolar lavage fluid (BALF) of IPF patients and in experimental lung fibrosis<sup>18,25</sup>. In this context, it has also been shown that a mutation of the IL-6 receptor subunit gp130, by which signal transduction downstream of gp130 is solely directed through signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) but no longer via ERK/MAPK signaling, led to a worsened fibrotic lung phenotype in

mice upon bleomycin challenge. Interestingly, loss of IL-6 in gp130 mutated mice resulted in protection against bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis, indicating that IL-6 itself is necessary for fibrosis development in this model<sup>34</sup>. Altogether these data support the notion that WISP1 and IL-6 are inter-connected critical mediators contributing to IPF pathogenesis.

We further analysed functional effects of WISP1 and found that depletion of WISP1 by two independent approaches resulted in decreased fibroblast proliferation, thus further corroborating a pro-proliferative role of WISP1<sup>35–38</sup>. In support of these findings, we demonstrate that treatment of WISP1-deficient or WISP1-neutralized pHLFs with IL-6, in part, rescued the effect on fibroblast proliferation. These data suggest that WISP1 increases proliferation of human lung fibroblasts via IL-6 induction (Fig. 7). It is also important to note that in our experimental setup IL-6 was not able to fully rescue fibroblast proliferation upon loss of WISP1 by siRNA mediated knockdown *in vitro*. Thus, it is likely that WISP1 potentially affects additional pro-proliferative factors. Some of these, such as IL-8, were included in our multiplex ELISA and were not affected by the loss of WISP1. Other cytokines belonging to the IL-6 interleukin subfamily, which includes IL-11, IL-31, Oncostatin M and Leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF) have been described as pro-proliferative<sup>39</sup>, however, they were not tested in our multiplex ELISA approach. Though there are no reports yet, linking WISP1 to any of these latter cytokines, one of these cytokines or a combination thereof might be responsible for the additional effect of WISP1 knockdown on proliferation. Future studies are needed to address these open questions.

We found that TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  mainly induced WISP1 expression in pHLFs via NF- $\kappa$ B pathway. Notably, the presence of WISP1 is required for IL6 expression, which is also an NF- $\kappa$ B-driven target gene and induced by both TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$ . As such, we hypothesize that WISP1 has a positive feedback function on NF- $\kappa$ B-driven genes. WISP1 is a member of the CCN family, which also includes Cysteine-rich angiogenic inducer 61 (Cyr61), Connective tissue growth factor (CTGF) and Nephroblastoma overexpressed protein (NOV). These family members have been shown to induce downstream effects via NF- $\kappa$ B in different cell types<sup>40–42</sup>. In line with these findings, WISP1 was previously described to activate NF- $\kappa$ B in synovial fibroblasts<sup>43</sup>. These data strongly support our findings and suggest that WISP1 has a potential positive feedback function on IL-6 through the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B in primary human lung fibroblasts.

Currently, it is unknown, which cell-surface molecules are required for WISP1-mediated signaling in pHLFs. However, CCN family members are known to signal through integrins<sup>44</sup>. Integrins are versatile cell surface receptors that, through various combinations of their alpha and beta subunits, can regulate a variety of different responses in a cell-specific manner<sup>45</sup>. Importantly, integrins play a role in the pathogenesis of IPF, both by functioning as receptors and by activating molecules like TGF $\beta$ 1<sup>45</sup>. For example, integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  has been shown to be important for TGF $\beta$ 1 activation on lung epithelial cells, and  $\beta_6$  knockout animals or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  neutralization attenuated pulmonary fibrosis development<sup>45</sup>. WISP1 has been reported to signal through  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  in synovial fibroblasts<sup>43</sup>, an integrin heterodimer that is also expressed on lung fibroblasts<sup>46</sup> and thus represents a potential integrin involved in WISP1-induced IL-6 production in lung fibroblasts.

Taken together, our data show that WISP1 is a common downstream target of major pro-fibrotic factors, TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$ , in primary human lung fibroblasts. Moreover, WISP1 exerts its profibrotic functions through IL-6-dependent induction of fibroblast proliferation. These data further underline the importance of WISP1 in the progression of lung fibrosis and strengthen the potential benefit of an anti-WISP1 therapy in IPF patients.

## Materials and Methods

**Reagents.** Recombinant TGF $\beta$ 1 (human; 240-B/CF), recombinant TNF $\alpha$  (human, 210-TA/CF) and recombinant IL-6 (206-IL/CF) were purchased at R&D systems (Abingdon, UK).

**Cell culture.** Primary human lung fibroblasts (pHLFs) isolation was performed as previously described<sup>47</sup>. The pHLFs were cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium/Nutrient mixture F12 medium (DMEM/F12) containing 20% (v/v) fetal calf serum (FCS), 100 mg/l streptomycin and 100 U/ml penicillin. Cells were synchronized before stimulation by culturing them for 24 hours in corresponding starvation medium supplemented with 0.1% (v/v) FCS and antibiotics. Cell stimulations were performed in fresh medium with identical composition as medium for cell synchronization. Cells were incubated at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. For inhibitor studies, pHLFs were seeded in 6 well-plates with a total of  $2 \times 10^5$  cells/well. 24 hours after seeding, cells were synchronized for 24 hours. Cells were pre-treated with different inhibitors for 1 hour (SB431542 – 10  $\mu$ M; SC-514 – 50  $\mu$ M; U0126 – 3  $\mu$ M; SP600125 – 10  $\mu$ M; 7-Z-Oxozeanol – 500 nM) and subsequently treated with TGF $\beta$ 1 (2 ng/ml) or TNF $\alpha$  (10 ng/ml) for 24 hours. For analysis of the time-dependent induction of WISP1, pHLFs were seeded in 6 well-plates in a total of  $2 \times 10^5$  cells/well. 24 hours after seeding, cells were synchronized for 24 hours. Cells were subsequently treated with TGF $\beta$ 1 (2 ng/ml) or TNF $\alpha$  (10 ng/ml) and treated for 8 to 48 hours. Supernatants were taken at 24 and 48 hours for WISP1 ELISA measurements. Cells were washed with cold PBS and thereafter taken for RNA isolation. To analyse the concentration-dependent induction of WISP1, pHLFs were seeded in 6 well-plates with a total of  $2 \times 10^5$  cells/well. 24 hours after seeding, cells were synchronized for 24 hours. Cells were subsequently treated with TGF $\beta$ 1 (0.5–10 ng/ml) or TNF $\alpha$  (10–100 ng/ml) and treated for 24 hours. Cells were washed with cold PBS and thereafter taken for RNA purification. Supernatants were stored at –80 °C until further use.

**WISP1 Luciferase promoter studies.** The sequence of the WISP1 promoter region (2.5 kb from the transcription start site) was obtained from the USCS Genome Bioinformatics database (genome assembly: GRCh38; location: 133,188,539–133,191,039) and analysed using the Genomatix software version 3.4. The 2.5 kb element of the WISP1 promoter was cloned into the pGL4.10 vector. The pHLFs were seeded in a 48 well plate at a density of  $2.5 \times 10^4$  cells/well in DMEM/F12 containing 20% (v/v) (FCS), 100 mg/l streptomycin and 100 U/ml penicillin. Cells were transfected 24 hours after seeding in serum-free Opti-MEM medium (Life Technologies, Darmstadt, Germany) plus Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium/Nutrient mixture F12 medium (DMEM/F12)

containing 20% (v/v) fetal calf serum (FCS), 100 mg/l streptomycin and 100 U/ml penicillin (ratio 1:3) using 250 ng/ml of the vector construct including the 2.5 kb element of the WISP1 promoter region in combination with Lipofectamine LTX transfection reagent and PLUS reagent (Life Technologies, Darmstadt, Germany). Control transfections were performed using 250 ng of the pGL4.10 vector construct. The transfection mix was incubated in Opti-MEM medium for 30 minutes at room temperature. The transfection mix was then added to the wells on top of the refreshed starvation medium. Cells were transfected for 6 hours and thereafter cells were incubated in starvation medium overnight. Cells were subsequently stimulated for 24 hours with either Wnt3a (100 ng/ml), TGF $\beta$ 1 (2 ng/ml) or TNF $\alpha$  (10 ng/ml) in DMEM/F12 medium supplemented with 0.1% FCS (v/v) and antibiotics. After 24 hours, cells were lysed and cell lysate suspension was used to determine the luciferase activity using the Berthold Tristar LB941 (luciferase reagent: Bright-Glo™ Luciferase Assay System, Promega, Mannheim, Germany). Measurements were performed in quadruplicates.

**WISP1 siRNA transfection.** Primary human fibroblasts were seeded in different well plate formats (6 well:  $2 \times 10^5$  cells/well; 24 well:  $5 \times 10^4$  cells/well; 96 well:  $5 \times 10^3$  cells/well) and transiently transfected with a pool of specific double-stranded siRNAs targeted against the WISP1 transcript (On-Targetplus siRNA, J-010555-05, -07, -08; Dharmacon, Lafayette, Colorado, USA). Cells were transfected in serum-free Opti-MEM medium (Life Technologies, Darmstadt, Germany) plus DMEM/F12 containing 20% (v/v) FCS, 100 mg/l streptomycin and 100 U/ml penicillin (ratio 1:3) using 10 nM of siRNA in combination with Lipofectamine RNAiMax transfection reagent (Life Technologies, Darmstadt, Germany). Control transfections were performed using 10 nM ON-TARGETplus Non-targeting siRNAs (D-001810-10, Dharmacon, Lafayette, Colorado, USA). The siRNAs were incubated in Opti-MEM medium for 30 minutes at room temperature. The siRNA mix was then added to the wells and cell suspension was added on top. Cells were transfected overnight. Cells were subsequently stimulated for the indicated time-points with either TGF $\beta$ 1 (2 ng/ml) or TNF $\alpha$  (10 ng/ml) in DMEM/F12 medium supplemented with 0.1% FCS and antibiotics. Supernatants were collected and cells were washed with cold PBS and thereafter taken for RNA purification. Supernatants were stored at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  until further use.

**Treatment of phLFs with neutralizing  $\alpha$ WISP1 antibody.** Cells were seeded in 96 well format ( $5 \times 10^3$  cells/well) in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's medium/Nutrient mixture F12 medium (DMEM/F12) containing 20% (v/v) fetal calf serum (FCS), 100 mg/l streptomycin and 100 U/ml penicillin. After 24 hours cells were serum-starved (DMEM/F12 medium containing 0.1% FCS and antibiotics) for 24 hours. Prior to treatment, cells were pre-incubated with the neutralizing  $\alpha$ WISP1 antibody (10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ; R&D, AF1627) for 1 hour. Subsequently, cells were treated with or without 10 ng/ml IL-6 for 48 hours.

**Immunofluorescence staining.** The phLFs were transfected as described above and cultured for 72 hours on poly-L-lysine-coated cover slips. Cells were fixed with acetone/methanol (1:1), permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 in 1xPBS for 20 minutes and blocked with 5% (w/vol) bovine serum albumin (Sigma Aldrich) for 30 minutes. Cells were subsequently incubated with the respective primary antibody (PCNA, Zymed 18-0110, Vienna, Austria) at room temperature (RT) for 1 hour in PBS containing 0.1% (w/vol) BSA, followed by incubation with a fluorescently labeled secondary antibody (anti-mouse Alexa 488, Life Technologies). DAPI staining (Roche) was used to visualize cell nuclei.

**Immunoblotting.** Cells were washed twice with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS; PAA Laboratories), lysed in T-PER lysis buffer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, US) supplemented with proteinase inhibitor cocktail tablets and PhosSTOP™ (Roche), and lysates were centrifuged at 13 000 rpm at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . Supernatant was collected and protein concentration was determined using the Quick Start Bradford Dye Reagent according to the manufacturer's instructions. 15  $\mu\text{g}$  of total protein was separated on SDS-polyacrylamide gels and transferred to PVDF (Biorad, Hercules, CA, US). Membranes were blocked in 1x Roti®-Block (Roth, Karlsruhe, Germany) in TRIS-buffered saline containing 0.05% (v/v) Tween (TBST) (Applichem) and incubated with the primary antibody (Cyclin D1, 2978 P, New England Biolabs; Ipswich, MA, USA) at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. The HRP-labeled secondary antibody (anti-rabbit-HRP antibody; GE Healthcare, Chalfont St Giles, UK) was applied after washing of the membrane in TBST. Proteins were visualized by autoradiography following incubation with SuperSignal West Dura Chemiluminescent Substrate (Thermo Fisher Scientific).  $\beta$ -actin served as loading control and was detected using a HRP-conjugated  $\beta$ -actin antibody (Sigma Aldrich).

**RNA isolation and reverse transcription real-time polymerase chain reaction.** Total RNA was isolated from cells using the Peqlab Total RNA Kit (Peqlab, Erlangen, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. An amount of 1000 ng of RNA was used for cDNA synthesis as previously described<sup>18</sup>. The following primers were used: *Wnt1-inducible signaling protein 1* (forward: GGATGAGGTGGTTCCCTG; reverse: GGAGCTGGGGTAAAGTCCAT), *Interleukin 6* (forward: TTCCTGCAGAAAAAGGCAAAGA; reverse: CTGCGCAGAATGAGATGAGT), *Interleukin 8* (forward: CAGGAAGAAACCACCGGAAG; reverse: AACTGCACCTTACACAGAG), *Serpine 1* (forward: GACATCCTGGAAGTGCCTA; reverse: GGTCATGTTGCCTTTCCAGT).

**WISP1 and Interleukin-6 enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay.** Supernatants were taken from time-dependent TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  WISP1-inductions or siRNA transfection assays and concentrated for WISP1 measurements by a factor of 5 using Amicon Ultra-0.5 centrifugal filter devices according to the manufacturer's instructions (Merck Millipore, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) and the assay was performed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Samples were then transferred to the WISP1 ELISA plate (DY1627; R&D, Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA). Samples for IL-6 measurements were diluted 1:10 in dilution buffer prior to transfer to the

IL-6 ELISA plate (DY206; R&D, Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA) and the assay was performed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

**WST1-Proliferation assay.** Primary human lung fibroblasts were plated at a density of  $5 \times 10^3$  cells per well in a 96 wells plate. The next day cells were synchronized for 24 hours using DMEM/F12 medium supplemented with 0.1% FCS and antibiotics. Cells were stimulated with DMEM/F12 medium with 0.1% (v/v) FCS, DMEM/F12 medium with 10% (v/v) FCS or, or DMEM/F12 with 10% (v/v) FCS plus IL-6 (0.1–20 ng/ml) for 48 hours. Subsequently, 10  $\mu$ l of WST-1 per 100  $\mu$ l medium (10% v/v; Cat. No. 11 644 807 001, Roche Diagnostics GmbH, Mannheim, Germany) was added to each well and incubated for 2 hours. Plates were then measured using the Tecan Sunrise ELISA Reader at a wave length of 440 nm (reference wave length: 620 nm). Each condition was measured in triplicates.

**Cell counting.** Primary human lung fibroblasts were plated at a density of  $5 \times 10^4$  cells per well in a 24 well plate. The next day cells were synchronized for 24 hours using DMEM/F12 medium supplemented with 0.1% FCS and antibiotics. Cells were stimulated with DMEM/F12 medium with 10% (v/v) for 48 hours. Subsequently, cells were washed with PBS, trypsinized and counted using a Neubauer chamber. Experiments were performed in duplicates.

**Correlation analysis.** Data for the analysis were extracted from Lung Genomics Research Consortium (GSE47460 GPL4680) and correlated to diffusion capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide (DLCO) and the forced vital capacity (FVC) in human patients as a measure of disease severity. Only normal control patients and patients with confirmed IPF were used from the dataset.

**Statistical analysis.** Data represent means  $\pm$  SEM, from  $n$  independent experiments. Statistical significance of differences was evaluated by Student's  $t$ -test or one-way ANOVA followed by a Newman-Keuls multiple comparison test, where appropriate. Correlation was evaluated by using the Pearson test. Differences were considered to be statistically significant when  $p < 0.05$ .

## References

- Selman, M. *et al.* Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: prevailing and evolving hypotheses about its pathogenesis and implications for therapy. *Ann Intern Med* **134**, 136–151 (2001).
- King, T. E. Jr., Pardo, A. & Selman, M. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Lancet* **378**, 1949–1961 (2011).
- King, T. E. Jr. *et al.* A phase 3 trial of pirfenidone in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* **370**, 2083–2092 (2014).
- Richeldi, L. *et al.* Efficacy and safety of nintedanib in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* **370**, 2071–2082 (2014).
- Fernandez, I. E. & Eickelberg, O. New cellular and molecular mechanisms of lung injury and fibrosis in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Lancet* **380**, 680–688 (2012).
- Wolters, P. J., Collard, H. R. & Jones, K. D. Pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Annu Rev Pathol* **9**, 157–179 (2014).
- Raghu, G. *et al.* An official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT statement: idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: evidence-based guidelines for diagnosis and management. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **183**, 788–824 (2011).
- Konigshoff, B. & Konigshoff, M. WNT1 inducible signaling pathway protein 1 (WISP1): a novel mediator linking development and disease. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* **43**, 306–309 (2011).
- Holbourn, K. P., Acharya, K. R. & Perbal, B. The CCN family of proteins: structure-function relationships. *Trends Biochem Sci* **33**, 461–473 (2008).
- Yang, M. *et al.* A role for WNT1-inducible signaling protein-1 in airway remodeling in a rat asthma model. *Int Immunopharmacol* **17**, 350–357 (2013).
- Sharma, S. *et al.* A role for Wnt signaling genes in the pathogenesis of impaired lung function in asthma. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **181**, 328–336 (2010).
- Yang, M., Du, Y., Xu, Z. & Jiang, Y. Functional Effects of WNT1-Inducible Signaling Pathway Protein-1 on Bronchial Smooth Muscle Cell Migration and Proliferation in OVA-Induced Airway Remodeling. *Inflammation* (2015).
- Konigshoff, M. *et al.* WNT1-inducible signaling protein-1 mediates pulmonary fibrosis in mice and is upregulated in humans with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* **119**, 772–787 (2009).
- Scotton, C. J. *et al.* Increased local expression of coagulation factor X contributes to the fibrotic response in human and murine lung injury. *J Clin Invest* **119**, 2550–2563 (2009).
- Berschneider, B. *et al.* miR-92a regulates TGF- $\beta$ 1-induced WISP1 expression in pulmonary fibrosis. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* **53**, 432–441 (2014).
- Piguet, P. F. & Vesin, C. Treatment by human recombinant soluble TNF receptor of pulmonary fibrosis induced by bleomycin or silica in mice. *Eur Respir J* **7**, 515–518 (1994).
- Bonnaud, P. *et al.* Progressive transforming growth factor  $\beta$ 1-induced lung fibrosis is blocked by an orally active ALK5 kinase inhibitor. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **171**, 889–898 (2005).
- Aumiller, V., Balsara, N., Wilhelm, J., Gunther, A. & Konigshoff, M. WNT/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling induces IL-1 $\beta$  expression by alveolar epithelial cells in pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* **49**, 96–104 (2013).
- Xu, L., Corcoran, R. B., Welsh, J. W., Pennica, D. & Levine, A. J. WISP-1 is a Wnt-1- and  $\beta$ -catenin-responsive oncogene. *Genes Dev* **14**, 585–595 (2000).
- Whyte, M. *et al.* Increased risk of fibrosing alveolitis associated with interleukin-1 receptor antagonist and tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  gene polymorphisms. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **162**, 755–758 (2000).
- Piguet, P. F., Collart, M. A., Grau, G. E., Kapanci, Y. & Vassalli, P. Tumor necrosis factor/cachectin plays a key role in bleomycin-induced pneumopathy and fibrosis. *J Exp Med* **170**, 655–663 (1989).
- Eickelberg, O. *et al.* Transforming growth factor- $\beta$ 1 induces interleukin-6 expression via activating protein-1 consisting of JunD homodimers in primary human lung fibroblasts. *J Biol Chem* **274**, 12933–12938 (1999).
- Jia, Y. *et al.* Regulation of lung fibroblast activation by annexin A1. *J Cell Physiol* **228**, 476–484 (2013).
- Park, J. I. *et al.* Transforming growth factor- $\beta$ 1 activates interleukin-6 expression in prostate cancer cells through the synergistic collaboration of the Smad2, p38-NF- $\kappa$ B, JNK, and Ras signaling pathways. *Oncogene* **22**, 4314–4332 (2003).
- Takizawa, H. *et al.* Increased IL-6 and IL-8 in bronchoalveolar lavage fluids (BALF) from patients with sarcoidosis: correlation with the clinical parameters. *Clin Exp Immunol* **107**, 175–181 (1997).
- Le, T. T. *et al.* Blockade of IL-6 Trans signaling attenuates pulmonary fibrosis. *J Immunol* **193**, 3755–3768 (2014).

27. Fries, K. M., Felch, M. E. & Phipps, R. P. Interleukin-6 is an autocrine growth factor for murine lung fibroblast subsets. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* **11**, 552–560 (1994).
28. Shahar, I. *et al.* Effect of IL-6 on alveolar fibroblast proliferation in interstitial lung diseases. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol* **79**, 244–251 (1996).
29. Nicholson, A. G. *et al.* The relationship between individual histologic features and disease progression in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **166**, 173–177 (2002).
30. Pennica, D. *et al.* WISP genes are members of the connective tissue growth factor family that are up-regulated in wnt-1-transformed cells and aberrantly expressed in human colon tumors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **95**, 14717–14722 (1998).
31. Königshoff, M. *et al.* Functional Wnt signaling is increased in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *PLoS One* **3**, e2142 (2008).
32. Henderson, W. R. Jr. *et al.* Inhibition of Wnt/beta-catenin/CREB binding protein (CBP) signaling reverses pulmonary fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **107**, 14309–14314 (2010).
33. Ulsamer, A. *et al.* Axin pathway activity regulates *in vivo* pY654-beta-catenin accumulation and pulmonary fibrosis. *J Biol Chem* **287**, 5164–5172 (2012).
34. O'Donoghue, R. J. *et al.* Genetic partitioning of interleukin-6 signalling in mice dissociates Stat3 from Smad3-mediated lung fibrosis. *EMBO Mol Med* **4**, 939–951 (2012).
35. Venkatachalam, K. *et al.* WISP1, a pro-mitogenic, pro-survival factor, mediates tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha)-stimulated cardiac fibroblast proliferation but inhibits TNF-alpha-induced cardiomyocyte death. *J Biol Chem* **284**, 14414–14427 (2009).
36. Nagai, Y. *et al.* Clinical significance of Wnt-induced secreted protein-1 (WISP-1/CCN4) in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Anticancer Res* **31**, 991–997 (2011).
37. Liu, H. *et al.* CCN4 regulates vascular smooth muscle cell migration and proliferation. *Mol Cells* **36**, 112–118 (2013).
38. Chiang, K. C. *et al.* WNT-1 inducible signaling pathway protein-1 enhances growth and tumorigenesis in human breast cancer. *Sci Rep* **5**, 8686 (2015).
39. Gyotoku, E. *et al.* The IL-6 family cytokines, interleukin-6, interleukin-11, oncostatin M, and leukemia inhibitory factor, enhance mast cell growth through fibroblast-dependent pathway in mice. *Arch Dermatol Res* **293**, 508–514 (2001).
40. You, J. J., Yang, C. H., Yang, C. M. & Chen, M. S. Cyr61 induces the expression of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 via the integrin alpha5beta1, FAK, PI3K/Akt, and NF-kappaB pathways in retinal vascular endothelial cells. *Cell Signal* **26**, 133–140 (2014).
41. Wu, S. H., Lu, C., Dong, L. & Chen, Z. Q. Signal transduction involved in CTGF-induced production of chemokines in mesangial cells. *Growth Factors* **26**, 192–200 (2008).
42. Chen, P. C., Lin, T. H., Cheng, H. C. & Tang, C. H. CCN3 increases cell motility and ICAM-1 expression in prostate cancer cells. *Carcinogenesis* **33**, 937–945 (2012).
43. Hou, C. H., Tang, C. H., Hsu, C. J., Hou, S. M. & Liu, J. F. CCN4 induces IL-6 production through alpha5beta1 receptor, PI3K, Akt, and NF-kappaB signaling pathway in human synovial fibroblasts. *Arthritis Res Ther* **15**, R19 (2013).
44. Leask, A. & Abraham, D. J. All in the CCN family: essential extracellular signaling modulators emerge from the bunker. *J Cell Sci* **119**, 4803–4810 (2006).
45. Sheppard, D. The role of integrins in pulmonary fibrosis. *Eur Respir Rev* **17**, 157–162 (2008).
46. Zhou, Y., Hagood, J. S., Lu, B., Merryman, W. D. & Murphy-Ullrich, J. E. Thy-1-integrin alpha5beta1 interactions inhibit lung fibroblast contraction-induced latent transforming growth factor-beta1 activation and myofibroblast differentiation. *J Biol Chem* **285**, 22382–22393 (2010).
47. Staab-Weijnitz, C. A. *et al.* FK506-binding Protein 10 is a Potential Novel Drug Target for Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2015).

## Acknowledgements

The authors are grateful to all members of the Königshoff Laboratory for stimulating discussions and to Anastasia van den Berg and Nadine Adam for excellent technical assistance. We thank Dr. Katharina Heinzlmann for kindly providing us with the primary human lung fibroblasts, Dr. Verena Aumiller for cloning of the WISP1 promoter construct and Nina Noskovičová for help with Western Blotting. This work was funded by grants from the German Center of Lung Research and the Helmholtz Association. D. E. Wagner is supported by a Whitaker International Scholar Fellowship and the Helmholtz Munich Postdoctoral Program. H. A. Baarsma is supported by an European Respiratory Society Fellowship (LTRF 79-2012) and the Helmholtz Munich Postdoctoral Program.

## Author Contributions

S.K., M.L., D.E.W. and H.B. designed and performed experiments and data analysis; M.K. oversaw all experimental design and data analysis; S.K., M.L. and M.K. wrote the manuscript.

## Additional Information

**Supplementary information** accompanies this paper at <http://www.nature.com/srep>

**Competing financial interests:** The authors declare no competing financial interests.

**How to cite this article:** Klee, S. *et al.* WISP1 mediates IL-6-dependent proliferation in primary human lung fibroblasts. *Sci. Rep.* **6**, 20547; doi: 10.1038/srep20547 (2016).



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article's Creative Commons license, unless indicated otherwise in the credit line; if the material is not included under the Creative Commons license, users will need to obtain permission from the license holder to reproduce the material. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>

WISP1 mediates IL-6-dependent proliferation in primary human lung fibroblasts

Klee S1, Lehmann M1, Wagner DE1, Baarsma HA1, Königshoff M1

1 – Comprehensive Pneumology Center, Helmholtz Zentrum München, Munich, Germany; Member of the German Center of Lung Research (DZL) and Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität, University Hospital Grosshadern

Corresponding author: [melanie.koenigshoff@helmholtz-muenchen.de](mailto:melanie.koenigshoff@helmholtz-muenchen.de)

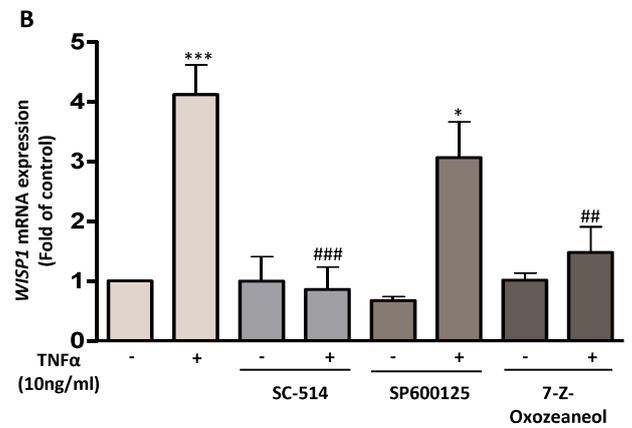
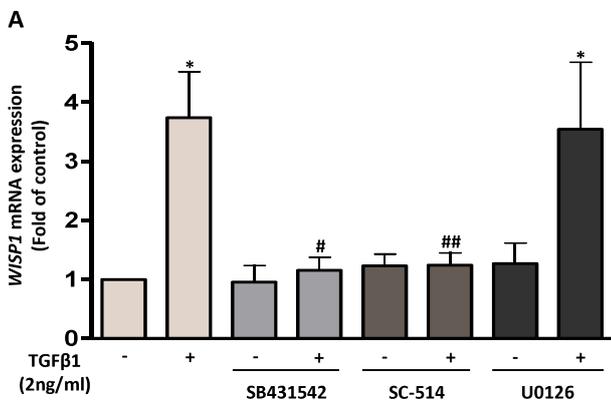
Max-Lebsche Platz 31

81379 Munich

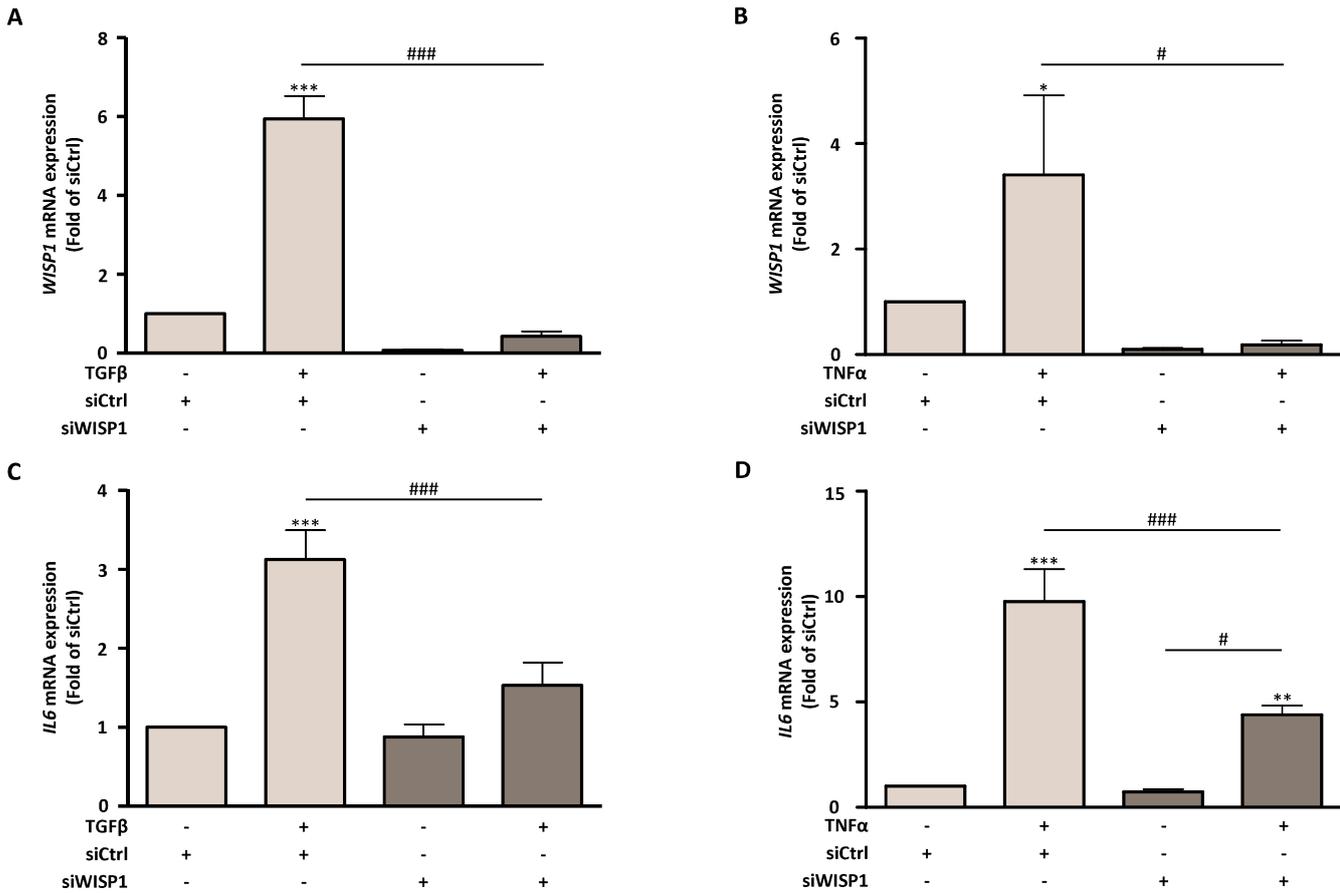
Germany

Tel: +49 89 3187 4668

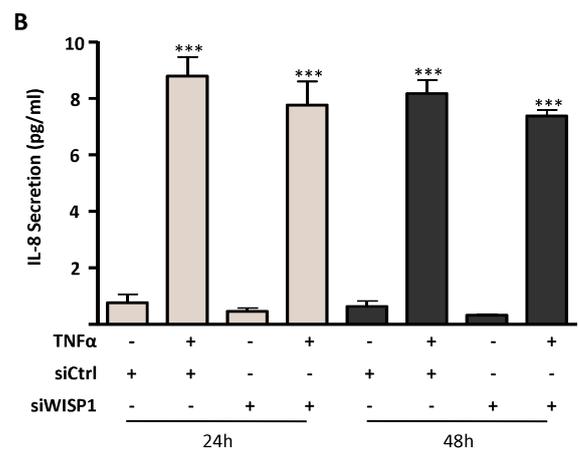
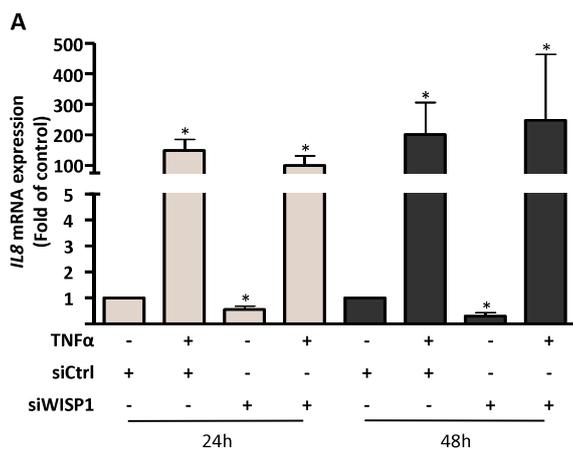
Fax: +49 89 3187 4661



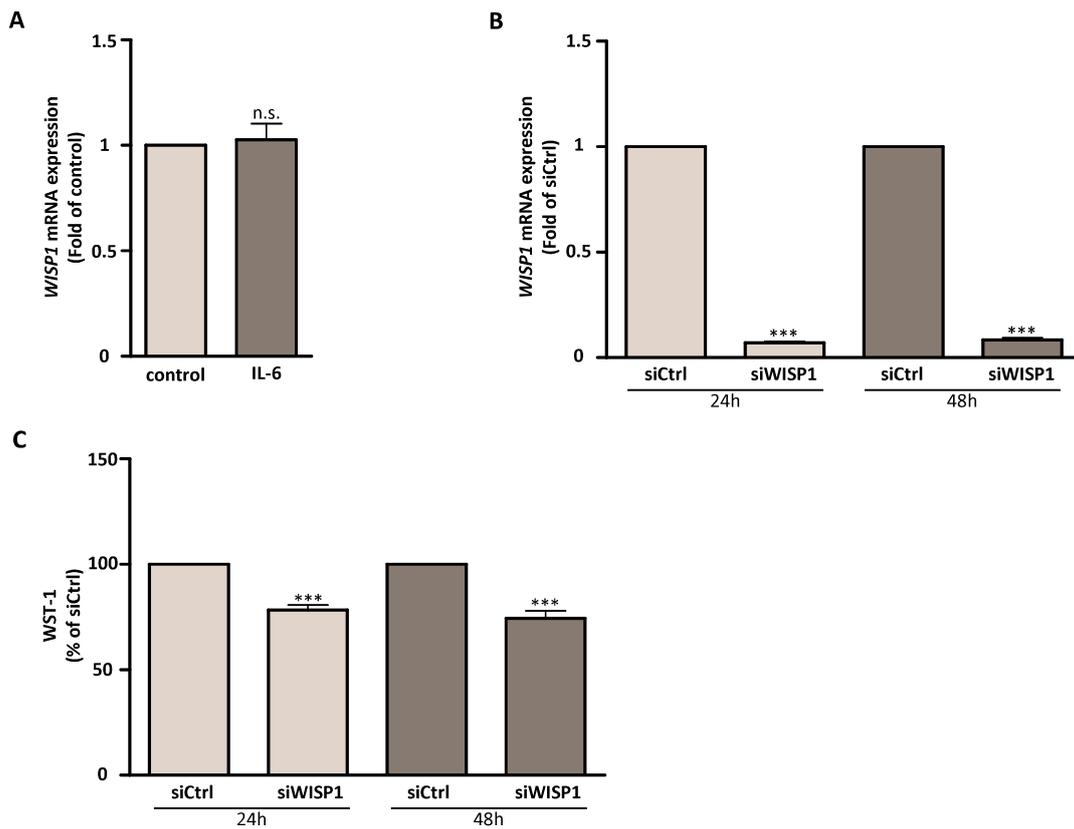
**Supplementary Figure 1: TGFβ1- and TNFα induce WISP1 in phLFs via NF-κB.** The phLFs were treated for 24 hours with either (A) 2 ng/ml TGFβ1 in the absence or presence of the ALK5 inhibitor SB 431542 (10 μM), the IKKβ inhibitor SC-514 (10 μM) or the MEK1/2 inhibitor U126 (3 μM) or (B) with 10 ng/ml TNFα in the absence or presence of the IKKβ inhibitor SC-514 (10 μM), the JNK inhibitor SP 600125 (10 μM) or the TAK1 inhibitor 7-Z-Oxozeanol (500 nM). (n=3; \*,# p<0.05; student's t-test)



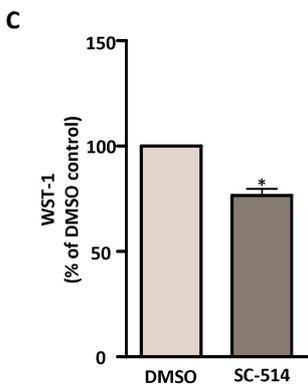
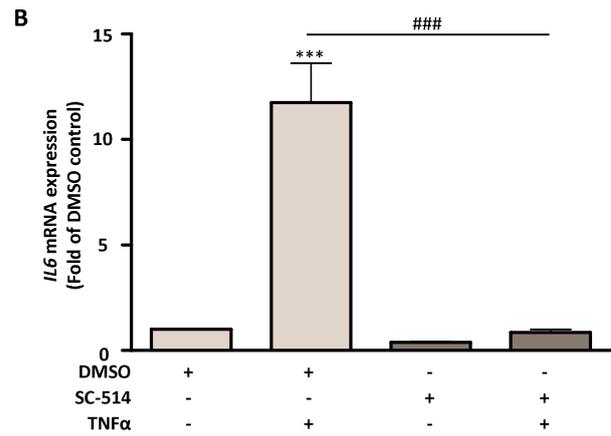
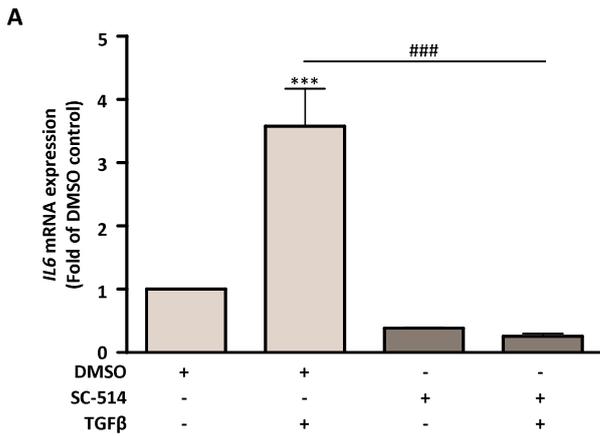
**Supplementary Figure 2: WISP1 is required for IL6 induction in phLFs derived from IPF patients.** The phLFs were treated for 24 hours with either (A,C) 2 ng/ml TGFβ1 or (B,D) with 10 ng/ml TNFα in the absence or presence of the siRNA targeting WISP1 (siWISP1) or a non-targeting control siRNA (siCtrl). Effects on the expression of (A,C) *WISP1* and (B,D) *IL6* were analyzed using qPCR (n=3; \*,# p<0.05; \*\* p<0.01; \*\*\*, ### p<0.001; 1-way Anova with Newman-Keuls Multiple comparison testing).



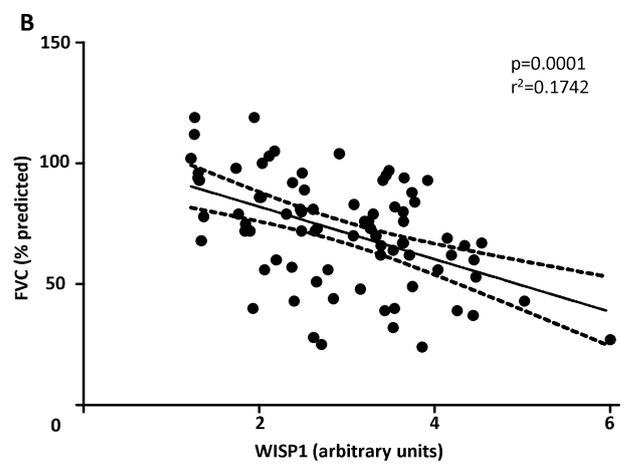
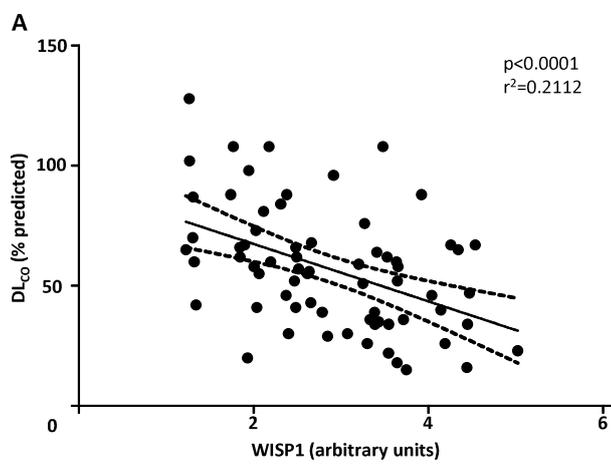
**Supplementary Figure 3: Production of IL-8 upon TNFα stimulation is not affected by the absence of WISP1 in phLFs.** The phLFs were treated for 24 and 48 hours with with 10 ng/ml TNFα in the absence or presence of the siRNA targeting WISP1 (siWISP1) or a non-targeting control siRNA (siCtrl). (A) The expression of *IL8* was measured by qPCR and (B) the secretion of IL-8 was analyzed using a multiplex ELISA (n=4; \* p<0.05; \*\*\* p<0.001; 1-way Anova with Newman-Keuls Multiple comparison testing).



**Supplementary Figure 4: *WISP1* is not induced by IL-6 stimulation in pHLFs.** (A) The pHLFs were treated for 24 hours with 10 ng/ml IL-6 or (B,C) transfected with a *WISP1*-silencing siRNA (siWISP1) or a control siRNA (siRNA) and kept in 0.1% FCS-containing medium according to the stimulation protocol for 24 and 48h. (A,B) The expression of *WISP1* was measured by qPCR and (C) the metabolic activity of the pHLFs was measured by WST-1 assay (n=7; \*\*\* p<0.001; 1-way Anova with Newman-Keuls Multiple comparison testing).



**Supplementary Figure 5: The IKKβ inhibitor SC-514 abrogates the expression of *IL6* and reduces proliferation in pHLF.** The pHLFs were treated for 24 hours with (A) 2 ng/ml TGFβ or (B) 10 ng/ml TNFα in the absence or presence of the IKKβ inhibitor SC-514 (50μM) and the expression of *IL6* was measured by qPCR. (C) Moreover, treatment of pHLFs with SC-514 (50μM) for 48 hours and proliferation was assessed by WST-1 assay (n=3; \*\*\*,### p<0.001, 1-way Anova with Newman-Keuls Multiple comparison testing for (A) and (B); \* p<0.05, students t-test for (C))



**Supplementary Figure 6: WISP1 mRNA levels negatively correlate with the diffusion capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide (DL<sub>CO</sub>) and the forced vital capacity (FVC) in human patients.** The correlation of WISP1 and (A) the predicted DL<sub>CO</sub> (N=68) or (B) the FVC (N=80) showed a significantly negative linear correlation. (dashed line = 95% CI; Data extracted from the LGRC GSE47460 GPL4680)

## TGFβ treatment

	siCtrl (pg/ml)	siWISP1 (pg/ml)	siCtrl + TGFβ (pg/ml)	siWISP1 + TGFβ (pg/ml)
IL-6	0.76 ± 0.10	0.24 ± 0.05*	2.33 ± 0.10*	0.9 ± 0.17#
IL-8	0.75 ± 0.42	0.39 ± 0.09	0.53 ± 0.25	0.33 ± 0.09
MCP1	1.57 ± 0.44	0.83 ± 0.31	0.5 ± 0.14*	0.31 ± 0.08*
IFNγ	0.07 ± 0.03	0.01 ± 0.01*	0.11 ± 0.02	0.02 ± 0.01*
GM-CSF	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-7	0.01 ± 0.00	0.01 ± 0.01	0.01 ± 0.00	0.01 ± 0.01
TNFα	0.01 ± 0.00	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.00	n.d.
GCSF	0.01 ± 0.00	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.00	n.d.
IL-4	0.01 ± 0.00	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.00	n.d.
MIP1b	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-2	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-17	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-10	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-12	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-13	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-5	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-1b	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.

**Supplementary Table 1:** The secretion of different cytokines by phLFs was measured after TGFβ1 (2 ng/ml) stimulation *in vitro* for 24 hours using a multiplex ELISA kit (Bio-Plex Pro™ Human Cytokine 17-plex). (n=4; \*,# p<0.05; 1-way ANOVA followed by Neuman-Keuls multiple comparison test)

## TNF $\alpha$ treatment

	siCtrl (pg/ml)	siWISP1 (pg/ml)	siCtrl + TNF $\alpha$ (pg/ml)	siWISP1 + TNF $\alpha$ (pg/ml)
IL-6	0.77 $\pm$ 0.16	0.26 $\pm$ 0.05*	13.86 $\pm$ 3.97*	5.61 $\pm$ 0.92*,#
IL-8	0.77 $\pm$ 0.52	0.47 $\pm$ 0.19	8.79 $\pm$ 1.17*	7.77 $\pm$ 1.45*
MCP1	1.52 $\pm$ 0.41	0.90 $\pm$ 0.38	2.85 $\pm$ 0.60*	2.35 $\pm$ 0.23*
IFN $\gamma$	0.08 $\pm$ 0.03	0.03 $\pm$ 0.02*	0.39 $\pm$ 0.02*	0.28 $\pm$ 0.02*,#
GM-CSF	n.d.	n.d.	0.24 $\pm$ 0.08*	0.06 $\pm$ 0.07#
IL-7	0.01 $\pm$ 0.00	n.d.	0.01 $\pm$ 0.01	0.01 $\pm$ 0.00
TNF $\alpha$	0.01 $\pm$ 0.00	n.d.	0.04 $\pm$ 0.00	0.03 $\pm$ 0.00
GCSF	0.01 $\pm$ 0.00	0.05 $\pm$ 0.01	n.d.	0.05 $\pm$ 0.01
IL-4	0.01 $\pm$ 0.00	n.d.	0.02 $\pm$ 0.01	0.02 $\pm$ 0.00
MIP1b	n.d.	n.d.	0.05 $\pm$ 0.01	0.04 $\pm$ 0.01
IL-2	n.d.	n.d.	0.04 $\pm$ 0.00	0.02 $\pm$ 0.00
IL-17	n.d.	n.d.	0.05 $\pm$ 0.01	0.03 $\pm$ 0.02
IL-10	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-12	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-13	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-5	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
IL-1b	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.

**Supplementary Table 2:** The pHLFs were treated with 10ng/ml TNF $\alpha$  for 24 hours in vitro and different cytokines were measured using a multiplex ELISA kit (Bio-Plex Pro™ Human Cytokine 17-plex) (n=4; \*,# p<0.05; 1-way ANOVA followed by Neuman-Keuls multiple comparison test)

## 8. Publication II



# Senolytic drugs target alveolar epithelial cell function and attenuate experimental lung fibrosis *ex vivo*

Mareike Lehmann<sup>1</sup>, Martina Korfei<sup>2</sup>, Kathrin Mutze<sup>1</sup>, Stephan Klee<sup>1</sup>, Wioletta Skronska-Wasek<sup>1</sup>, Hani N. Alsafadi<sup>1</sup>, Chiharu Ota<sup>1</sup>, Rita Costa<sup>1</sup>, Herbert B. Schiller<sup>1</sup>, Michael Lindner<sup>3</sup>, Darcy E. Wagner<sup>1</sup>, Andreas Günther<sup>2,4,5</sup> and Melanie Königshoff<sup>1,6</sup>

**Affiliations:** <sup>1</sup>Comprehensive Pneumology Center (CPC), Helmholtz Zentrum München and University Hospital of the Ludwig Maximilians Universität, Member of the German Center for Lung Research (DZL), Munich, Germany. <sup>2</sup>Dept of Internal Medicine, Universities of Giessen and Marburg Lung Center (UGMLC), Justus-Liebig-Universität Giessen, Member of the German Center for Lung Research (DZL), Giessen, Germany. <sup>3</sup>Center for Thoracic Surgery, Asklepios Biobank for Lung Diseases, Comprehensive Pneumology Center, Asklepios Clinic Munich-Gauting, Munich, Germany. <sup>4</sup>Agaplesion Lung Clinic Waldhof Elgershausen, Greifenstein, Germany. <sup>5</sup>European IPF Network and European IPF Registry. <sup>6</sup>Division of Pulmonary Sciences and Critical Care Medicine, Department of Medicine, University of Colorado, Denver, CO, USA.

**Correspondence:** Division of Pulmonary Sciences and Critical Care Medicine, Dept of Medicine, University of Colorado Denver, AMC, Research 2, 9th Flr, 12700 East 19th Ave, Aurora, CO 80045, USA.  
E-mail: melanie.koenigshoff@ucdenver.edu

@ERSpublications  
**Alveolar epithelial cell senescence occurs in IPF and senolytic treatment attenuates experimental lung fibrosis** <http://ow.ly/nFlz30bsmNm>

**Cite this article as:** Lehmann M, Korfei M, Mutze K, *et al.* Senolytic drugs target alveolar epithelial cell function and attenuate experimental lung fibrosis *ex vivo*. *Eur Respir J* 2017; 50: 1602367 [<https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02367-2016>].

**ABSTRACT** Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) is a devastating lung disease with poor prognosis and limited therapeutic options. The incidence of IPF increases with age, and ageing-related mechanisms such as cellular senescence have been proposed as pathogenic drivers. The lung alveolar epithelium represents a major site of tissue injury in IPF and senescence of this cell population is probably detrimental to lung repair. However, the potential pathomechanisms of alveolar epithelial cell senescence and the impact of senolytic drugs on senescent lung cells and fibrosis remain unknown. Here we demonstrate that lung epithelial cells exhibit increased *P16* and *P21* expression as well as senescence-associated  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in experimental and human lung fibrosis tissue and primary cells.

Primary fibrotic mouse alveolar epithelial type (AT)II cells secreted increased amounts of senescence-associated secretory phenotype (SASP) factors *in vitro*, as analysed using quantitative PCR, mass spectrometry and ELISA. Importantly, pharmacological clearance of senescent cells by induction of apoptosis in fibrotic ATII cells or *ex vivo* three-dimensional lung tissue cultures reduced SASP factors and extracellular matrix markers, while increasing alveolar epithelial markers.

These data indicate that alveolar epithelial cell senescence contributes to lung fibrosis development and that senolytic drugs may be a viable therapeutic option for IPF.

## Introduction

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) is a progressive interstitial lung disease with a median survival of 2–4 years [1]. Mechanisms involved in disease development and progression include repetitive injury to the lung epithelium, activation and proliferation of (myo)fibroblasts and altered production of extracellular matrix, together resulting in the destruction of lung architecture and function [1, 2]. Two drugs (pirfenidone and nintedanib) have been approved for the treatment of mild/moderate IPF [3, 4]; however, therapies halting or reversing disease progression are still lacking. Thus, there is a tremendous interest in deepening our understanding of the pathomechanism(s) underlying IPF in order to identify novel therapies.

The incidence of IPF increases with age and accumulating evidence strongly suggests ageing as a crucial contributor to IPF initiation and progression [5]. In support of ageing as one proposed driver of disease pathogenesis, normal and accelerated-aged mice are more susceptible to experimentally induced fibrosis [6, 7]. A landmark paper in 2013 described nine hallmarks of ageing [8], and importantly, all nine hallmarks have been found to contribute to IPF pathogenesis, albeit to a variable degree [5]. Cellular senescence, representing one of these hallmarks, is characterised by stable cell cycle arrest accompanied by secretion of mediators, including pro-inflammatory cytokines and metalloproteinases, collectively termed the “senescence-associated secretory phenotype” (SASP) [9, 10]. While the detrimental effects of senescence are thought to be a result of stem or progenitor cell depletion or of the SASP components, senescence has also been described to be beneficial in tumour suppression and wound healing [10–12].

In the lung, as in other organs, the number of senescent cells increases with age [13] and cellular senescence has been linked to the pathogenesis of chronic lung diseases such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [14, 15] or IPF [16–20]. The contribution of senescent cells to disease onset and progression remain unclear. Some studies have suggested a link between increased senescence and fibrotic burden [17, 21, 22], while others report that attenuation of lung fibrosis correlates with lung fibroblast senescence [23]. In addition to lung fibroblasts, evidence has emerged that alveolar epithelial cells can become senescent in IPF [16, 20, 24]. However, lung epithelial cell senescence and its potential pathogenic role in IPF remains largely unexplored. Here, we aimed to investigate whether senescence of this cell population is detrimental or beneficial to lung repair. We analysed cell senescence in lung tissue and in primary alveolar epithelial type (AT)II cells derived from human IPF and an experimental model of murine lung fibrosis. We demonstrate that depletion of senescent epithelial cells *in vitro* and *ex vivo* stabilises the epithelial cell phenotype and decreases fibrotic markers, indicating that senescence of alveolar epithelial cells may contribute to disease pathogenesis.

## Materials and methods

### *Senescence-associated $\beta$ -galactosidase staining*

Primary mouse (pm) ATII cells or three-dimensional lung tissue cultures (3D-LTCs) were prepared from PBS- or bleomycin-treated mice, as described previously [25] (online supplementary material) and cultured in multiwell plates. pmATII cells from PBS- and bleomycin-treated mice express high levels of prosurfactant protein (proSP)-C as well as the epithelial cell markers E-cadherin, cytokeratin (CK) and zona occludens (ZO)-1. Fibrotic ATII cells further exhibit co-staining of ZO-1 and proSP-C with  $\alpha$ -smooth muscle actin (figure 3a, online supplementary figure S4B and [26, 27]). Cytochemical staining for senescence-associated (SA)  $\beta$ -galactosidase was performed using a staining kit (Cell Signaling Technology, Danvers, MA, USA), according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Images were acquired using a Zeiss Axiovert40C microscope (Jena, Germany). The percentage of senescent cells was determined by counting of total and SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase-positive cells in three random microscopic fields per condition (100 $\times$  magnification).

### *Flow cytometry-based detection of SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase*

Flow cytometry-based detection of SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase was performed as described previously [28]. Briefly, pmATII cells from PBS- and bleomycin-treated animals were incubated with bafilomycin A1 (100 nM;

---

This article has supplementary material available from [erj.ersjournals.com](http://erj.ersjournals.com)

Received: Dec 02 2016 | Accepted after revision: April 21 2017

Support statement: This work was funded by grants from the German Center of Lung Research and a W2/W3 professorship award from the Helmholtz Association to M. Königshoff. D.E. Wagner is supported by a Whitaker International Scholar Fellowship and the Helmholtz Munich postdoctoral program. Funding information for this article has been deposited with the Crossref Funder Registry.

Conflict of interest: Disclosures can be found alongside this article at [erj.ersjournals.com](http://erj.ersjournals.com)

Enzo Life Sciences, Farmingdale, NY, USA) and  $C_{12}FDG$  (20 nM; Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA, USA) for 1 and 2 h, respectively, directly after isolation or at day 2 of culture. Cells were washed once and stained for allophycocyanin-conjugated epithelial cell adhesion molecule (EpCAM) antibody (118214; BioLegend, San Diego, CA, USA) for 20 min at room temperature, washed once and analysed using a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (LSRII; BD Bioscience, San Jose, CA, USA). Additional information can be found in the online supplementary material.

### Statistical analysis

Data are presented as mean $\pm$ SEM, from n separate experiments. Statistical significance of differences was evaluated using t-tests, paired t-tests or one-way ANOVA followed by a Newman-Keuls multiple comparison test, where appropriate. Correlation was evaluated using Pearson's test. Differences were considered to be statistically significant when  $p < 0.05$ . Additional information can be found in the online supplementary material.

## Results

### Senescence marker expression is upregulated in the lung epithelium in IPF

First, we aimed to investigate the occurrence of senescence in our IPF patient cohort. To this end, we analysed the gene expression of the senescence effector proteins cyclin dependent kinase inhibitor (CDKN) 2A (*P16*) and CDKN1A (*P21*) in explanted lung tissue specimens of IPF or donor patients. *P16* levels were significantly increased in lung homogenates of IPF patients as compared to donor lung homogenates (figure 1a; mean $\pm$ SD change in threshold cycle ( $\Delta$ Ct) donor  $-1.91 \pm 0.74$  versus IPF  $0.74 \pm 0.40$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ), whereas *P21* levels remained unchanged. Our cohort matches results extracted from the Lung Genomics Research Consortium microarray data (GSE47460 and GPL4680) (online supplementary figure S1A). Furthermore, we found that *P16* expression levels in IPF tissue negatively correlated with diffusing capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide (online supplementary figure S1B), indicating that patients with higher *P16* levels had more severe disease. Furthermore, we observed increased *P16* as well as *P21* protein in whole-lung homogenates from IPF patients compared to donor lung tissue, as assessed using Western blotting (figure 1b).

To identify which cell types express phenotypic markers of senescence in IPF, we next performed immunohistochemical staining of *P16* and *P21* on IPF and donor lungs and found that IPF lungs exhibited intense nuclear and cytoplasmic staining for both *P16* and *P21* compared to age-matched donor lungs (figure 1c and d). Co-staining with epithelial cell marker proSP-C, KRT5 or KRT7 revealed that *P16*- and *P21*-positive cells were found in the alveolar epithelium of IPF lungs, largely in proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> ATII cells (figure 1c; arrows), while no or only sporadic staining for *P16* and *P21* was observed in donor lungs (figure 1d; arrows). Furthermore, KRT5<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> abnormal basal cells in areas of bronchiolisation exhibited positive staining for *P16* and *P21* (online supplementary figure S2A–C), while no or only weak staining was observed in mesenchymal cells (online supplementary figure S2A–D). In addition, *P16* and *P21* staining was observed in proSP-C<sup>-</sup> KRT5<sup>-</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> epithelial cells of IPF lungs (figure 1c; arrowheads). Notably, *P21* (and *P16*) staining was also found in proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT5<sup>+</sup> double-positive cells (figure 1c; dashed arrow; and figure S2B). We further detected increased amounts of  $\gamma$ H2A.X (phospho S139), a marker for DNA double strand breaks and activated DNA damage response, which has been implicated in cellular senescence, in epithelial cells of IPF patients co-localising with *P16* staining (online supplementary figure S3). In addition, an increase in *P16*, but not *P21* expression was detectable on the mRNA level in primary human ATII cells isolated from IPF patients compared to non-IPF donors (figure 1e). This discrepancy between changes in the *P21* protein and gene expression level might be due to differential post-transcriptional control of *P21* protein expression [29, 30]. Collectively, these data suggest that senescence occurs in the lung epithelium in IPF.

### Senescence markers are upregulated in experimental lung fibrosis

Next, we analysed cellular senescence in mice subjected to bleomycin (Bleo)-induced lung fibrosis (2 U $\cdot$ kg<sup>-1</sup> body weight, sacrificed at day 7, 14 or 21 after instillation). Both *P16* and *P21* were significantly upregulated on the gene expression level in fibrotic mouse lungs (figure 2a; mean $\pm$ SD  $\Delta$ Ct *P16*: day 14 PBS  $-5.66 \pm 0.34$  versus Bleo  $-4.33 \pm 0.21$ ; *P21*: day 14 PBS  $-0.64 \pm 0.22$  versus Bleo  $1.42 \pm 0.22$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ). While *P16* was upregulated as early as day 14 post-Bleo instillation, *P21* was upregulated earlier at day 7 and decreased back to baseline by day 21. The different kinetics of *P16* and *P21* expression were also observed in a previously published microarray dataset (online supplementary figure S4A) [34], and probably represent the different kinetics of *P16/P21* induction upon DNA damage [35, 36]. *P21* protein expression was significantly increased at day 7 as analysed using Western blotting (figure 2b). Unfortunately, due to the lack of reliable and specific mouse *P16* antibodies, we could not analyse *P16* on protein level [11]. Next, we assessed SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity, a widely used surrogate marker for the detection of

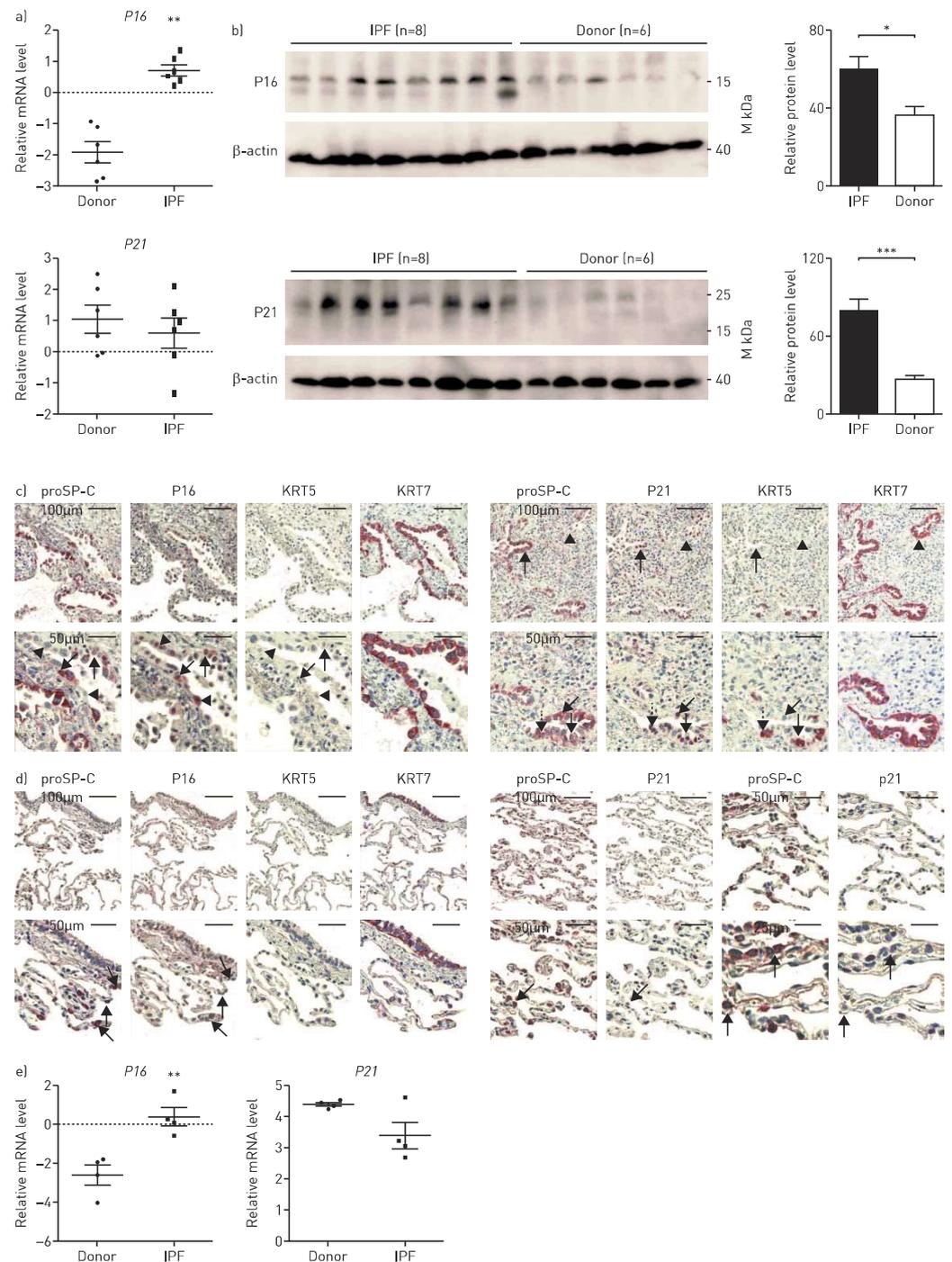


FIGURE 1 Senescence marker expression is upregulated in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) patients. a) Gene expression of *P16* and *P21* in lung homogenates of IPF and donor tissue was measured by quantitative (q)PCR and normalised to *HPRT*. Data are presented as mean $\pm$ SEM, n=6. Means were compared using unpaired t-tests. b) Representative and quantitative immunoblot analyses of subpleural lung tissue from patients with sporadic IPF (n=16) and human donor lungs (n=11) using specific antibodies against P16 and P21, and  $\beta$ -actin as loading control. Densitometric ratios of the respective protein to  $\beta$ -actin are given as mean $\pm$ SEM. Means were compared using unpaired t-tests. Immunohistochemical staining of serial sections of c) IPF or d) donor lung tissue for prosurfactant protein-C (proSP-C; marker for alveolar epithelial type [AT]II cells), cytokeratin 5 (KRT5, marker for bronchiolar basal cells), cytokeratin 7 (KRT7, marker for simple epithelial cells) and P16 and P21 protein. ProSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> ATII cells expressing P16 or P21 are indicated by arrows; proSP-C<sup>-</sup> KRT5<sup>-</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> epithelial cells expressing P16 or P21 are indicated by arrowheads; proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT5<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> epithelial cells expressing P21 are indicated by dashed arrows. e) Gene expression of *P16* and *P21* in primary human ATII cells isolated from IPF and donor tissue was measured using qPCR and normalised to *HPRT*. Data are presented as mean $\pm$ SEM, n=4. Means were compared using unpaired t-tests. \*: p<0.05; \*\*: p<0.01; \*\*\*: p<0.001.

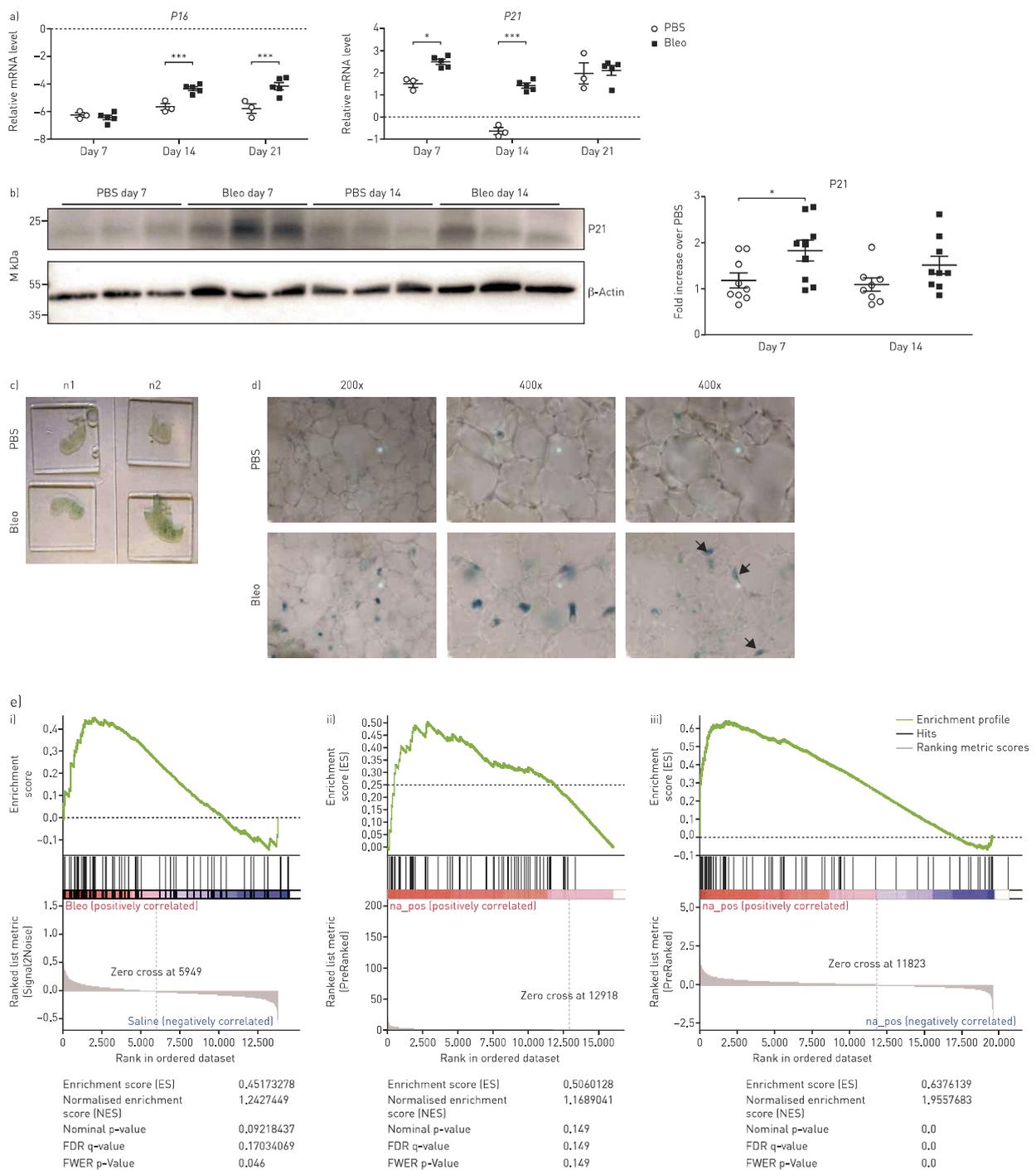


FIGURE 2 Senescence markers are upregulated in experimental lung fibrosis. Mice were instilled with PBS or bleomycin (Bleo) and sacrificed at the timepoints indicated. a) Gene expression of *P16* and *P21* in lung homogenates of mice sacrificed at day 7, 14 or 21 was measured using quantitative PCR and normalised to *Hprt*. Change in cycle threshold ( $\Delta$ Ct) is presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM; n=3 for PBS and n=5 for Bleo. Statistical significance was tested using one-way ANOVA followed by Newman-Keuls' multiple comparison test. b) Immunoblot of P21 protein in mouse whole-lung homogenates of mice treated with PBS or Bleo and sacrificed after 7 or 14 days.  $\beta$ -Actin was used as a loading control. Respective sizes of marker are indicated. Data were quantified and normalised to loading control. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM; n=9. Statistical significance was tested using one-way ANOVA followed by Newman-Keuls' multiple comparison test. c, d) Three-dimensional lung tissue cultures (3D-LTCs) were obtained from mice instilled with PBS or Bleo and sacrificed at day 14. 3D-LTCs were stained for senescence-associated  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity and c) macroscopic images and d) microscopic (magnification of 200x or 400x) images were taken. Epithelial cells are marked by arrows. e) Enrichment of senescence-associated genes [31] in microarray data of i) whole lung [32] [GSE16846], ii) mouse fibroblasts [33] [GSE42564] or iii) primary mouse (pm) alveolar epithelial type (AT)II cells [26] of mice with experimental lung fibrosis induced by Bleo. FDR: false discovery rate; FWER: family-wise error rate. \*: p < 0.05; \*\*\*: p < 0.001.

senescent cells [28], in three-dimensional lung tissue cultures (3D-LTCs) from fibrotic mouse lungs (day 14 post-Bleo). Importantly, increased blue staining, indicating a higher number of senescent cells, was observed in fibrotic lungs as compared to healthy lungs (figure 2c). The SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was predominantly observed in structural cells that morphologically resembled lung epithelial cells (figure 2d; arrows). To further explore whether senescence is increased and in which cell types senescence occurs in experimental lung fibrosis, we utilised gene set enrichment analysis [37] of previously published microarray data sets obtained from whole murine lungs [32], primary murine fibroblasts (pmFb) [33] or pmATII cells [26] of Bleo- versus PBS-treated mice and compared those to a previously published gene signature list for senescence [31] (figure 2e). We found a significant enrichment of senescence-associated genes in fibrotic pmATII cells, but not in whole lung or pmFb from Bleo-treated mouse lungs (figure 2e). These data demonstrate that senescence-associated genes are enriched in experimental lung fibrosis and indicate that the lung epithelium is a potential source of senescent cells in the fibrotic lung.

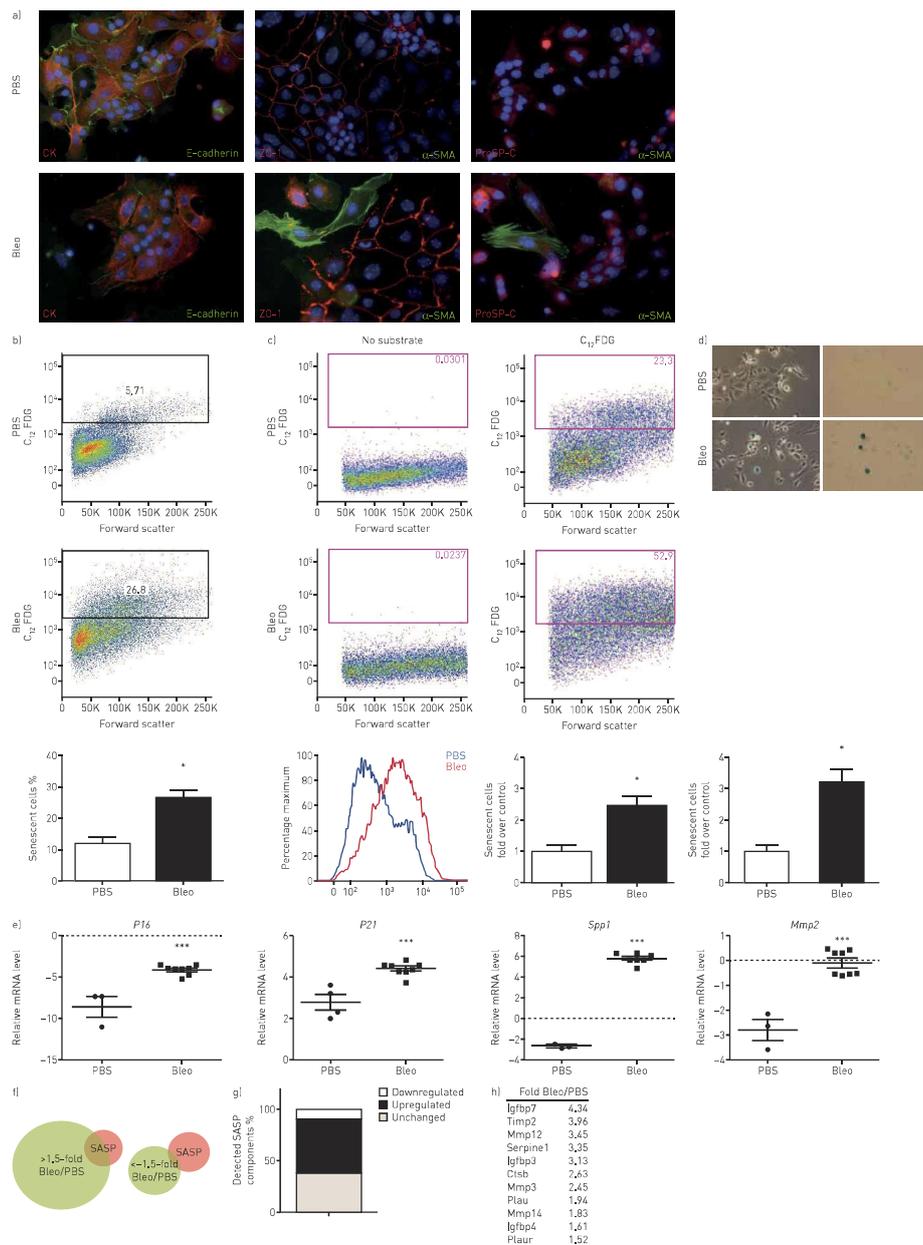
### **Increased senescence of ATII cells in experimental lung fibrosis**

To further analyse whether ATII cells are a major senescent cell type in lung fibrosis, we isolated pmATII cells from Bleo (fibrotic) and PBS (healthy) mouse lungs (figure 3a and online supplementary figure S4B). Notably, freshly isolated fibrotic EpCAM<sup>+</sup> pmATII cells exhibited increased staining for SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity over control EpCAM<sup>+</sup> pmATII cells, as analysed using flow cytometry (figure 3b). After 48 h of culture, fibrotic ATII cells maintained an increase of  $2.45 \pm 0.45$ -fold in SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase staining over healthy cells (figure 3c). This was further confirmed by conventional light microscopy following *in vitro* culture and SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase staining (figure 3d). Accordingly, freshly isolated fibrotic pmATII cells showed increased *P16* and *P21* transcript levels as well as senescence-associated heterochromatic foci marked by foci of histone H3 lysine 9 trimethylation (H3K9me3) (figure 3e and online supplementary figure S4C). Additionally, upregulation of *secreted phosphoprotein (Spp) 1* and *matrix metalloproteinase (Mmp) 2*, two well-known components of the SASP, was observed (figure 3e). In order to examine whether *P16* and *P21* activation translated to increased SASP activity, we performed a proteomic analysis of the secretome of fibrotic and normal pmATII cells. We identified several SASP components in our screen and found that 52% of those identified were upregulated >1.5-fold in the fibrotic secretome, whereas only 10% of detected SASP components were downregulated (figure 3f and g). Among the most upregulated SASP components were insulin growth factor binding proteins (Igfbp) 3, 4 and 7 and MMP 3, 12 and 14 (figure 3h). Together, these data strongly suggest increased senescence of fibrotic ATII cells along with increased secretion of SASP factors.

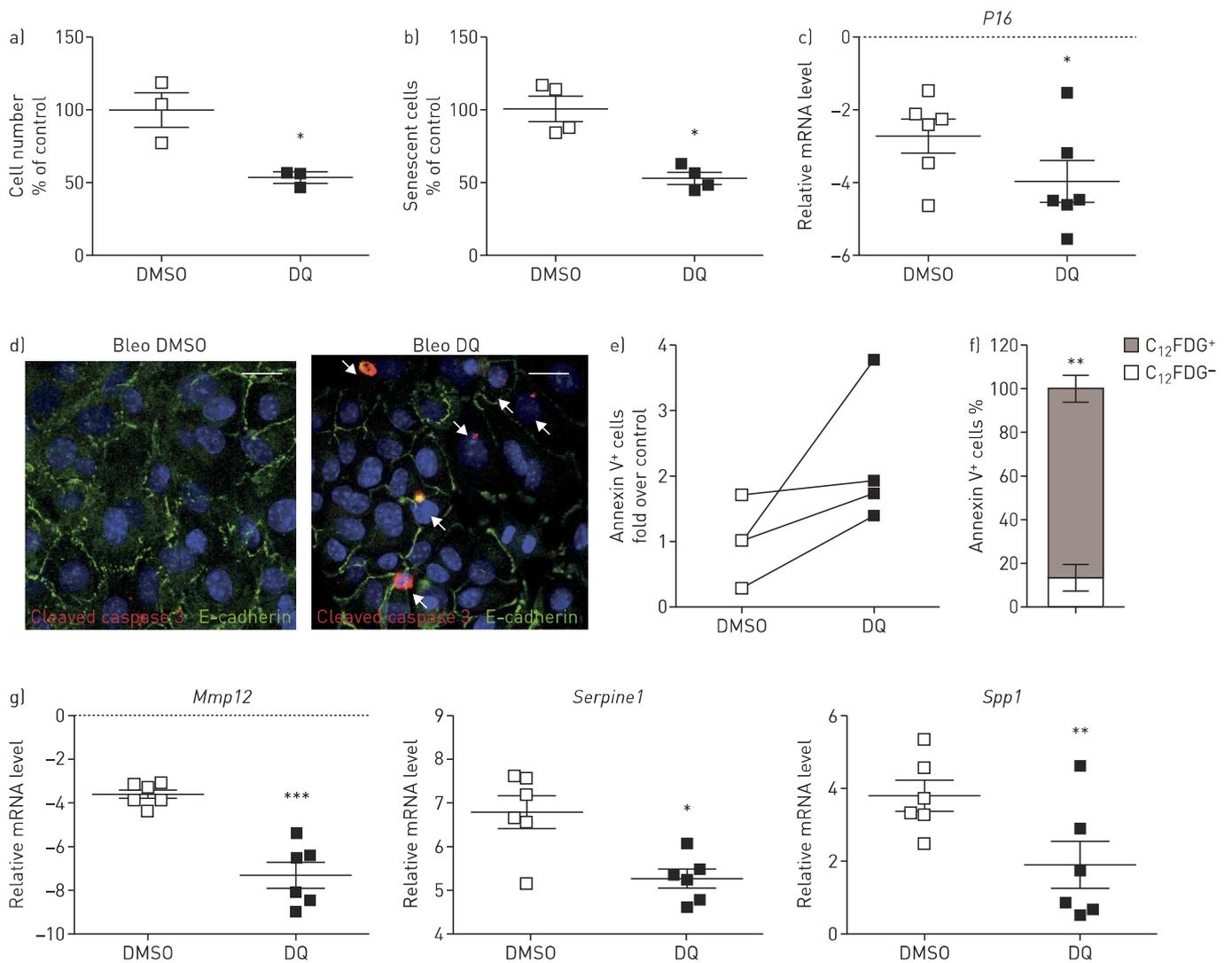
### **Depletion of senescent cells by senolytic drugs decreases fibrotic markers and increases epithelial cell marker expression**

Whether senescence contributes to or limits pulmonary fibrosis is still an area of active discussion. To address this point, we used a recently described combination of senolytic drugs, dasatinib (D) and quercetin (Q) (a tyrosine kinase inhibitor and flavonol combination) to deplete senescent cells from culture [39–41]. Fibrotic pmATII cells exhibited stable expression of profibrotic markers during culture (online supplementary figure S5A). Treatment with senolytic compounds reduced total cell numbers and the percentage of senescent cells (figure 4a and b) and *P16* expression level dropped significantly (figure 4c). Importantly, an increase in apoptotic cleaved caspase 3 and annexin V staining was observed in ATII cells upon senolytic treatment (figure 4d and e). Apoptosis was predominantly induced in senescent cells (figure 4f), consistent with a depletion of senescent cells induced by senolytic drugs [41].

We next analysed whether senolytic treatment affected SASP factors in pmATII cells. Notably, treatment with DQ led to a reduction of SASP factors such as *Mmp12*, *Serpine1* and *Spp1* (figure 4g). Senescent cell depletion further correlated with reduced extracellular matrix components *Collagen1a1*, *Collagen5a3* and *Fibronectin* (figure 5a and online supplementary figure S5C), which have been suggested to be part of the SASP [22, 35]. Notably, we found significantly increased mRNA expression of the epithelial cell marker *E-cadherin (Cdh1)* as well as functional ATII cell markers, such as *Sftpc* and *Sftpa*, while the ATI cell marker *T1 $\alpha$*  was unaffected (figure 5b and online supplementary figure S5D). In addition, protein secretion of SP-C was increased upon senolytic treatment (figure 5e) along with increased E-cadherin protein level (figure 5f). We further analysed interleukin (IL)-6 protein secretion (a major component of the SASP), and found significantly decreased amounts upon senolytic treatment (figure 5c; DMSO  $3.95 \pm 0.81$ -fold over control versus DQ  $1.34 \pm 0.65$ -fold over control). Moreover, transcript level as well as secretion of the ATII cell-derived fibrotic mediator *Wnt-inducible signalling protein (Wisp) 1* [26] were significantly reduced upon senolytic treatment (online supplementary figure S5C and figure 5d; DMSO  $2.10 \pm 0.91$ -fold over control versus DQ  $0.71 \pm 0.26$ -fold over control). Together, these data suggest effective depletion of senescent cells and modulation of their associated SASP. Notably, when treating ATII cells isolated from PBS-treated lungs, which show reduced senescence as compared to fibrotic ATII cells, with



**FIGURE 3** Senescence markers are upregulated in alveolar epithelial type II (AT)II cells in experimental lung fibrosis. Mice were instilled with either PBS or bleomycin (Bleo). At day 14 after instillation, mice were sacrificed and primary mouse (pm)ATII cells were isolated. **a)** Immunofluorescence staining of fibrotic or nonfibrotic pmATII cells on cover slips for epithelial cell marker expression at day 2 after isolation. Fluorescent images represent a 400 $\times$  magnification. **b)** pmATII cells were analysed for epithelial cell adhesion molecule (EpCAM) positivity and senescence-associated (SA)- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) directly after isolation. Representative dot blots of the EpCAM<sup>+</sup> population are shown for PBS and Bleo, as well as quantifications of percentages of senescent cells of the EpCAM<sup>+</sup> population. Means were compared to time-matched PBS controls using unpaired t-tests; n=3. **c)** pmATII cells (day 2) were analysed for SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity using FACS. Representative dot blots are shown for PBS and Bleo pmATII cells incubated with C<sub>12</sub>FDG or respective controls, a representative histogram comparing PBS and Bleo pmATII cells incubated with C<sub>12</sub>FDG as well as quantifications of percentages of senescent cells normalised to respective PBS control. Means were compared to time-matched PBS controls using unpaired t-tests; n=3. **d)** pmATII cells (day 2) were stained for SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity and blue cells and total cells were counted. Representative images and quantitative data normalised to respective PBS controls are shown. Data represent mean $\pm$ SEM. Means were compared to time-matched PBS controls using unpaired t-tests; n=3. **e)** Gene expression of senescence-associated genes in freshly isolated pmATII cells from PBS- or Bleo-treated mice was measured using quantitative PCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt*. Change in threshold cycle ( $\Delta$ Ct) is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM; n=3–4 for PBS and n=8 for Bleo. Means were compared to time-matched PBS controls using unpaired t-tests. **f–h)** pmATII cells isolated from PBS- or Bleo-treated mice were plated onto plastic tissue culture plates. After 48 h of culture, the supernatant was collected and analysed using mass spectrometry proteomics. The senescence-associated secretory phenotype (SASP) list [9] was compared to the list of secreted proteins (1.5-fold upregulated or downregulated). **f)** A Venn diagram [BioVenn; [38]] showing the overlap of SASP proteins with the up-/downregulated proteins in the pmATII supernatant. **g)** Percentage of detected SASP factors that are upregulated (>1.5-fold) or downregulated (<-1.5-fold) or not changed. **h)** List of upregulated SASP components >1.5-fold Bleo/PBS. CK: cytokeratin; ZO: zona occludens; SMA: smooth muscle actin. \*: p<0.05, \*\*\*: p<0.001.



**FIGURE 4** Treatment of fibrotic primary mouse (pm) alveolar epithelial type (AT)II cells with senolytic drugs decreases senescent markers and increases apoptosis. Mice were instilled with either PBS or bleomycin (Bleo). At day 14 after instillation mice were sacrificed and pmATII cells were isolated. Fibrotic pmATII cells were cultured for 48 h in the presence of the senolytic drugs dasatinib (D; 200 nM) and quercetin (Q; 50  $\mu$ M). a) The senolytic activity was assessed by cell numbers. Data are presented as normalised to dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) control and as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=3. b) Senescence-associated (SA)- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. pmATII cells were stained for SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase activity and blue cells and total cells were counted. Quantitative data are normalised to respective DMSO control. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Means were compared to time-matched controls using paired t-tests; n=4. c) Gene expression analysis for the senescence marker *P16*. Data are normalised to *Hprt* level. Data are presented as normalised to DMSO control and as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Significance was assessed with paired t-tests; n=6. d) Representative images of immunofluorescence staining for apoptotic marker cleaved caspase 3 and E-cadherin in fibrotic pmATII cells exposed to DMSO or DQ. Fluorescent images represent a 630 $\times$  magnification. Scale bars=20  $\mu$ m. e) Fibrotic ATII cells were exposed to DMSO or DQ and stained for annexin V level and analysed using fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS); n=4. f) Fibrotic ATII cells were exposed to DQ and stained for senescence ( $C_{12}$ FDG<sup>+</sup>), co-stained for annexin V level and analysed using FACS. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM percentage of total apoptotic cells in the senescent ( $C_{12}$ FDG<sup>+</sup>) and nonsenescent ( $C_{12}$ FDG<sup>-</sup>) population. Significance was assessed using unpaired t-tests; n=3. g) Expression of senescence-associated secretory phenotype (SASP) markers in pmATII cells treated with senolytic drugs was analysed using quantitative PCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt* level. Change in threshold cycle ( $\Delta$ Ct) is presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=6. Spp: secreted phosphoprotein; Mmp: matrix metalloproteinase. \*: p<0.05; \*\*: p<0.01; \*\*\*: p<0.001.

senolytic drugs, we only observed a slight reduction in cell number, *P16* expression and SASP components accompanied by an increase in epithelial cell markers as compared to control (online supplementary figure S6).

Finally, we aimed to elucidate whether depletion of senescent cells further modulates fibrotic burden in an *ex vivo* model using native lung tissue slice cultures. 3D-LTCs derived from Bleo-treated mouse lungs exhibit increased expression of fibrotic marker (online supplementary figure S7A), as well as senescence-associated *P16* and *P21* expression (figure 6a). Treatment of fibrotic 3D-LTCs with senolytic

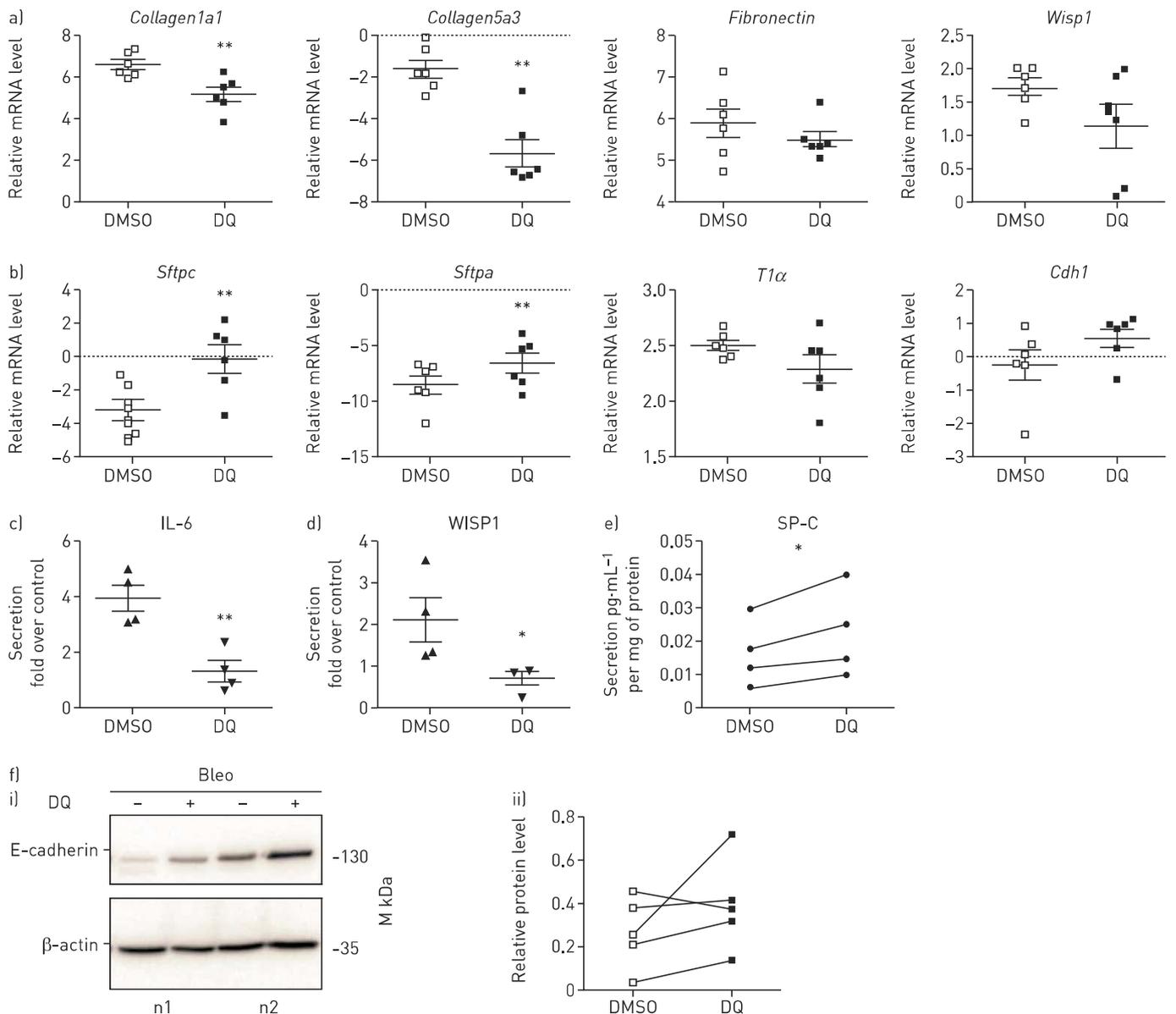


FIGURE 5 Treatment of fibrotic primary mouse (pm) alveolar epithelial type (AT)III cells with senolytic drugs decreases fibrotic and increases epithelial cell markers. Mice were instilled with either PBS or bleomycin (Bleo). At day 14 after instillation, mice were sacrificed and pmATII cells were isolated. Fibrotic pmATII cells were cultured for 48 h in the presence of senolytic drugs dasatinib (D; 200 nM) and quercetin (Q; 50  $\mu$ M). a) Expression of fibrotic markers was analysed using quantitative (q)PCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt* level. Change in threshold cycle ( $\Delta$ Ct) is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=6. b) Expression of epithelial markers was analysed by qPCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt* level.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=6. c) Secretion of interleukin (IL)-6 was analysed using ELISA. Data are presented as normalised to PBS control treated with dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) (mean $\pm$ SEM). Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=4. d) Secretion of Wnt-inducible signalling protein (WISP)1 in pmATII cells treated with senolytic drugs was analysed using ELISA. Data are presented as normalised to PBS control treated with DMSO (mean $\pm$ SEM). Significance was assessed using t-tests; n=4. e) Secretion of surfactant protein-C (SP-C) was analysed using ELISA. Data are presented as normalised to total cell protein amount. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=4. f) i) E-cadherin expression was assessed using Western blotting.  $\beta$ -actin was used as a loading control; ii) quantification of E-cadherin Western blot; n=5. Data were normalised to  $\beta$ -actin. \*: p<0.05; \*\*: p<0.01; \*\*\*: p<0.001.

drugs reduced SA- $\beta$ -galactosidase staining and *P16* expression (figure 6b and c) and increased cleaved caspase 3 staining (figure 6d). In addition, senolytic treatment reduced expression of the SASP components *Mmp12*, *Serpine1* and *Spp1* (figure 6e). Importantly, DQ treatment further reduced fibrotic markers, such as *Collagen1a1* and *Wisp1* transcript and protein levels (figure 7a, c and e), whereas *Sftpc* transcript and protein expression increased compared to time-matched control (figure 7b and d). Notably, we observed similar trends when treating healthy 3D-LTCs with senolytic drugs, albeit to a lower extent than in the fibrotic 3D-LTCs (online supplementary figure S8). In summary, senescent cell depletion by

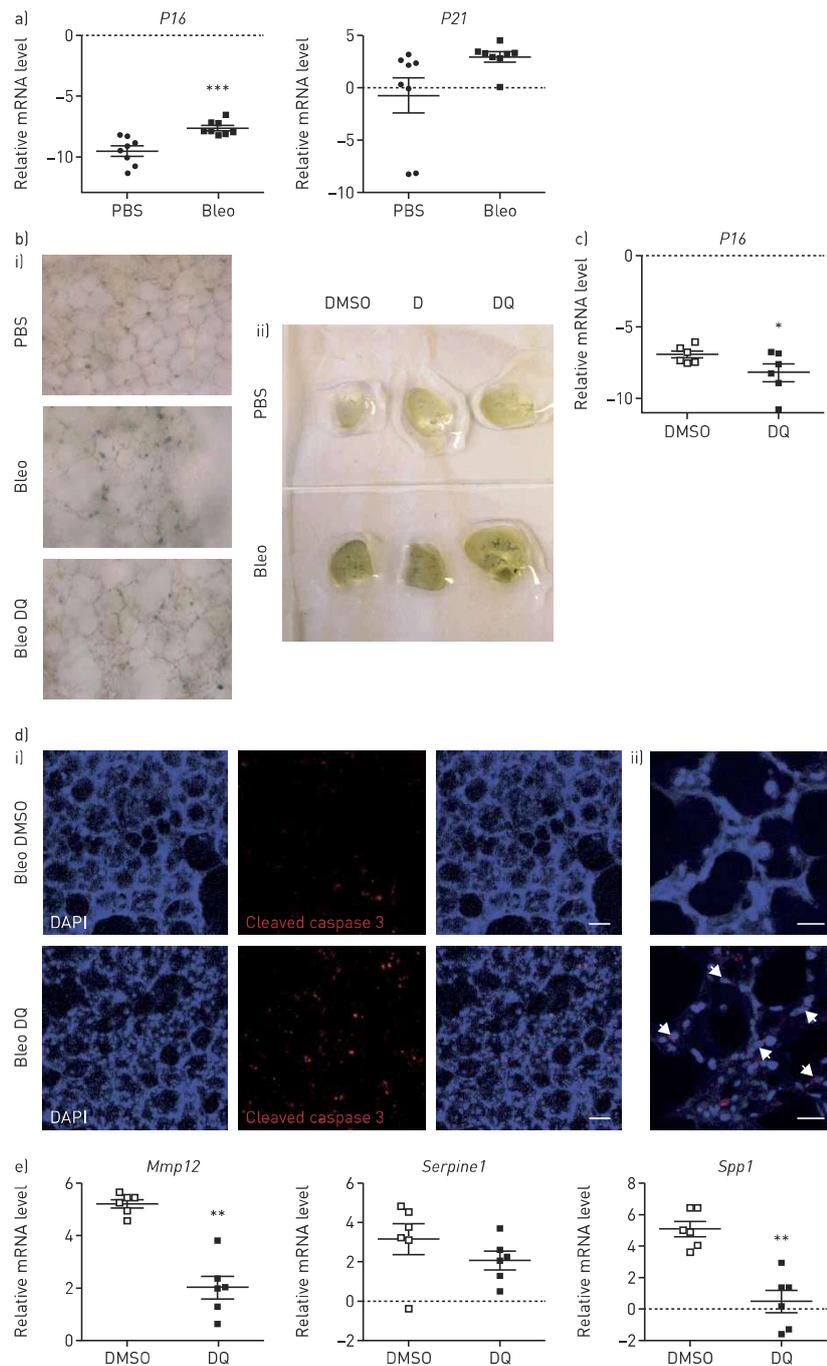


FIGURE 6 Treatment of fibrotic three-dimensional lung tissue cultures (3D-LTCs) with senolytic drugs decreases senescence markers and increases apoptosis markers. Mice were instilled with either PBS or bleomycin (Bleo). At day 14 after instillation mice were sacrificed and 3D-LTCs were generated. a) Gene expression of senescence markers in 3D-LTCs after 48 h of culture was analysed using quantitative (q)PCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt*. Change in threshold cycle ( $\Delta$ Ct) is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM. Significance was assessed using unpaired t-tests; n=8. b–e) Fibrotic 3D-LTCs were cultured for 48 h in the presence of senolytic drugs dasatinib (D; 200 nM) and quercetin (Q; 50  $\mu$ M). The senolytic activity was assessed using b) senescence-associated  $\beta$ -galactosidase staining (i) 200 $\times$ , as well as by c) gene expression analysis for the senescence marker *P16*. Data were normalised to *Hprt*.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=6. d) Representative images of immunofluorescence staining for the apoptotic marker cleaved caspase 3. i) scale bars=50  $\mu$ m; ii) scale bars=20  $\mu$ m. Epithelial cells are marked by arrows. e) Gene expression of SASP markers in 3D-LTCs treated with senolytic drugs was analysed using qPCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt*.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests; n=6. \*: p<0.05; \*\*: p<0.01; \*\*\*: p<0.001.

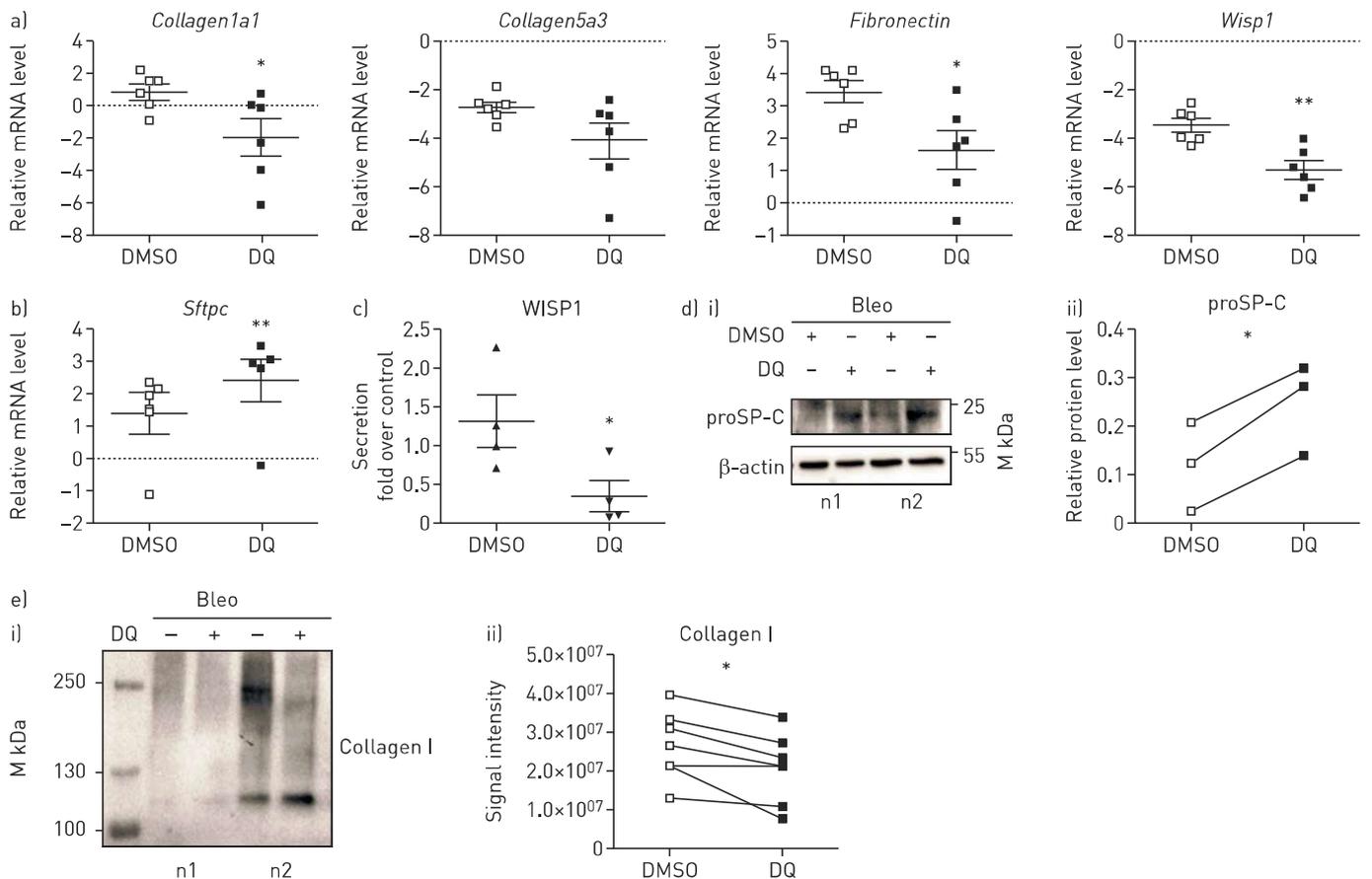


FIGURE 7 Treatment of fibrotic three-dimensional lung tissue cultures (3D-LTCs) with senolytic drugs decreases fibrotic and increases epithelial cell markers. Mice were instilled with either PBS or bleomycin (Bleo). At day 14 after instillation mice were sacrificed and 3D-LTCs were generated. Fibrotic 3D-LTCs were cultured for 48 h in the presence of senolytic drugs dasatinib [D; 200 nM] and quercetin [Q; 50  $\mu$ M]. a) Gene expression of fibrotic markers in 3D-LTCs treated with senolytic drugs was analysed using quantitative (q)PCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt*. Change in threshold cycle ( $\Delta$ Ct) is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM, n=6. b) Gene expression of *Sftpc* in 3D-LTCs treated with senolytic drugs was analysed using qPCR. Data were normalised to *Hprt*.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented as mean $\pm$ SEM, n=5. c) Secretion of Wnt-inducible signalling protein (WISP1) from 3D-LTCs treated with senolytic drugs was analysed using ELISA. Data are presented as normalised to PBS dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) control (mean $\pm$ SEM), n=4. d) i) Prosurfactant protein-C (proSP-C) expression was assessed using Western blotting in fibrotic 3D-LTCs.  $\beta$ -actin was used as a loading control; ii) quantification of proSP-C protein relative to  $\beta$ -actin, n=3. e) i) Secreted collagen I was assessed using Western blotting in fibrotic 3D-LTCs; ii) quantification of secreted collagen I normalised to supernatant volume, n=7. Significance was assessed using paired t-tests. \*: p<0.05; \*\*: p<0.01; \*\*\*: p<0.001.

senolytic drugs reduced fibrotic burden and increased ATII cell markers in primary ATII cells as well as in *ex vivo* 3D-LTCs.

## Discussion

IPF is a disease of the elderly, and several hallmarks of ageing such as cellular senescence have been linked to this disease [5]. Recently, BAKER *et al.* [42] were able to demonstrate that depletion of naturally occurring senescent cells extends healthy lifespan and decreases age-induced pathologies in mice. Nevertheless, there is evidence that senescence might also limit diseases, such as cancer or fibrotic disorders of the skin or heart [10–12]. Recent reports in lung fibrosis are conflicting, since both a detrimental role [17, 21, 22, 43] as well as an antifibrotic role [23] have been reported. In this study, we utilised senolytic drugs on fibrotic lung epithelial cells *in vitro* and *ex vivo* in 3D-LTCs and demonstrated that senolytic treatment attenuates fibrotic mediator expression, while stabilising epithelial cell marker expression and function. These findings suggest that senescence contributes to development of lung fibrosis and that treatment of pulmonary fibrosis with senolytic drugs might be beneficial.

Increased senescence has been described for IPF as well as in mouse models of pulmonary fibrosis in both epithelial cells and (myo)fibroblasts [16–18, 21, 23, 44–46]. Here, we confirm that lung epithelial cells from experimental and human IPF exhibit increased cellular senescence. Interestingly, we observed cellular senescence in different subpopulations of human lung epithelial cells, including a population of proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT5<sup>+</sup> double-positive cells. These double-positive cells have been described in the mouse as derived from

a rare undifferentiated epithelial cell population, which is activated upon influenza infection or bleomycin challenge [47]; however, the origin of these cells as well as the contribution of single cell subpopulations in the human lung to disease pathogenesis requires further investigation.

Senescent cells secrete several mediators in the SASP that have been shown to directly influence their surrounding microenvironment. Importantly, we identified fibrotic ATII cells as a potent source of profibrotic SASP components. In line with this, increased expression of SASP components has been found in bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis *in vivo* [22, 44]. Different components of the SASP such as IL-6, MMP-12 [48], IL-1 $\beta$  [49] or keratinocyte growth factor [50] have been described to induce alveolar epithelial cell reprogramming, a prominent feature of IPF pathogenesis [2, 51]. Notably, several different epithelial cell phenotypes can be observed in the fibrotic lung, including cellular senescence [51]. The distinct phenotypes are most likely determined by 1) cell intrinsic properties that differ in specific (and to be characterised) subpopulations and 2) extrinsic factors, such as the direct microenvironment. Components of the SASP have been described to influence cell proliferation [13]. Thus, it may be that the SASP of senescent fibrotic cells contributes to the hyperproliferative phenotype of some epithelial cells or to neighbouring fibroblasts. By depleting senescent epithelial cells, we were able to reduce their associated SASP, which had potent antifibrotic effects and partly restored the normal epithelial cell phenotype. While our results strongly support the hypothesis that senescent epithelial cells and their SASP contribute to fibrosis pathogenesis, it will be important to further elucidate specific SASP compositions of different cell types which might account for distinct outcomes in fibrotic diseases in further studies.

Different mechanisms can lead to the induction of senescence [10]. DNA damage, as well as telomere shortening, can trigger senescence. Notably, telomere attrition is a driving force in IPF and mutations in telomerase genes have been found in familial and sporadic cases of IPF [52, 53]. NAIKAWADI *et al.* [24] reported that telomere dysfunction in ATII cells, but not mesenchymal cells, led to increased cellular senescence and lung fibrosis. The same group previously found that alveolar epithelial cell senescence is regulated by microRNA-34a [16], which has also been reported to regulate senescence of lung fibroblasts [23]. In addition to DNA damage- or telomere shortening-induced senescence, overexpression of the canonical WNT mediator  $\beta$ -catenin can result in oncogene-induced senescence and WNT signalling has further been demonstrated in senescence occurring during embryonic development [54, 55]. Several WNT ligands, such as WNT3A, have been shown to induce senescence upon prolonged cellular exposure [56]. In line with this, increased WNT/ $\beta$ -catenin activity has been reported in human and experimental lung fibrosis [26, 56–59]. Here we found that the expression of the WNT target WISP1 was reduced by senolytic treatment of fibrotic ATII cells, thus suggesting that WISP1 might contribute to the profibrotic SASP.

Depletion of senescent cells presents a potential therapeutic option for the treatment of several chronic diseases, including those of the ageing lung. Pharmacological targeting of senescent cells has been recently developed [39, 41]. Both pharmacological approaches target antiapoptotic pathways that senescent cells are highly reliant on. Inhibiting these antiapoptotic pathways induces apoptosis in the senescent cells, however, while the drugs target predominantly senescent cells, other mechanisms cannot be excluded [39, 41, 60]. Here, we provide evidence that senolytic treatment induces apoptosis in senescent alveolar epithelial cells, which subsequently led to an attenuation of profibrotic marker expression and increased epithelial cell function. Concerns that antisenescent therapies might increase the risk of cancer have been addressed by a study showing that depletion of senescent cells actually reduced tumour burden in naturally aged animals, rather than increasing it [42].

Why senescent cells exhibit antifibrotic properties in some fibrotic disorders, while appearing to be detrimental in pulmonary fibrosis is an intriguing question. One explanation might be that distinct cell types are affected by senescence [10, 20, 35]. In the case of liver, heart and skin fibrosis, where senescence is thought to be beneficial, myofibroblasts are the major senescent cell type [10–12, 20, 61]. However, in IPF we and others demonstrate that epithelial cells represent a major cell type that is affected by senescence [16, 18] and while we did not find fibroblasts to be affected to a large extent, other recent publications report senescence in fibroblasts in IPF as well [17, 22]. Interestingly, senescence induced by microRNA-34a in epithelial cells seems to promote fibrosis in aged animals, while it reduces fibrotic burden when lung fibroblast senescence is induced [23, 43], indicating that epithelial cell senescence is indeed detrimental, whereas fibroblast senescence is protective. A recent study employed a combination of senolytic drugs in experimental lung fibrosis *in vivo* and report a reduction of senescent cells as well as fibrosis development [22], similar to our findings. However, their work focused primarily on examining the contribution of senescent fibroblasts using *in vitro* approaches and they did not examine epithelial cell behaviour in their model. We demonstrated that both senolytic drugs reduce the senescent cell burden and attenuated fibrotic marker using an *ex vivo* model of lung fibrosis in 3D-LTCs. This technique allows the analysis of tissue-level responses to senolytic drugs in living tissue *ex vivo*. Moreover, murine 3D-LTCs can

be applied to extend mechanistic studies, while reducing overall animal experimentation. Notably, we were able to confirm our *in vitro* findings with respect to epithelial cell marker expression as well as fibrosis markers and provide evidence that epithelial cells are also targeted in 3D-LTCs. However, it is most likely that also other cell types, such as fibroblasts [22] are affected by senolytic treatment in this system. Future studies using *in vivo* models targeting specific senescent cell populations are needed to further delineate senescent cell-specific contribution to the development of pulmonary fibrosis. In addition, it will be important to further confirm the role of senescent cell types in human lung tissue. To this end, we have recently developed a model that induces early fibrotic-like changes in human 3D-LTCs from non-IPF patients [62], which may help us define the potential for as well as the limitations of antisenescent therapy in the context of lung fibrosis.

### Acknowledgements

The authors are grateful to all members of the Königshoff Laboratory (Munich, Germany) for discussions and to Nadine Adam, Anastasia van den Berg, Julia Kipp, Maria Magdalena Stein and Rabea Imker for excellent technical assistance. Human samples were kindly provided by the Comprehensive Pneumology Center Munich (CPC-M) BioArchive. This work would not have been possible without the contribution of the Biobank teams of Asklepios Klinikum (Munich-Gauting, Germany) and CPC, especially Ina Koch, Britta Peschel and Anja Stowasser.

Author contributions were as follows. M. Lehmann, K. Mutze, D.E. Wagner and M. Königshoff conceived and designed the research; M. Lehmann, K. Mutze, M. Korfei, S. Klee, D.E. Wagner, W. Skronska-Wasek, H.N. Alsafadi, C. Ota, R. Costa and H.B. Schiller planned and performed experiments and analysed the data; M. Korfei performed immunohistochemistry; H.B. Schiller performed mass spectrometry; A. Guenther and M. Lindner contributed tissue specimens and clinical expertise; M. Lehmann and M. Königshoff wrote the manuscript; K. Mutze, M. Korfei, D.E. Wagner and C. Ota edited the manuscript; and all authors approved the final version of the manuscript.

### References

- 1 King TE Jr, Pardo A, Selman M. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Lancet* 2011; 378: 1949–1961.
- 2 Wolters PJ, Collard HR, Jones KD. Pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Annu Rev Pathol* 2014; 9: 157–179.
- 3 King TE Jr, Bradford WZ, Castro-Bernardini S, *et al.* A phase 3 trial of pirfenidone in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2014; 370: 2083–2092.
- 4 Richeldi L, du Bois RM, Raghu G, *et al.* Efficacy and safety of nintedanib in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2014; 370: 2071–2082.
- 5 Meiners S, Eickelberg O, Königshoff M. Hallmarks of the ageing lung. *Eur Respir J* 2015; 45: 807–827.
- 6 Sueblinvong V, Neujahr DC, Mills ST, *et al.* Predisposition for disrepair in the aged lung. *Am J Med Sci* 2012; 344: 41–51.
- 7 Xu J, Gonzalez ET, Iyer SS, *et al.* Use of senescence-accelerated mouse model in bleomycin-induced lung injury suggests that bone marrow-derived cells can alter the outcome of lung injury in aged mice. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* 2009; 64: 731–739.
- 8 López-Otín C, Blasco MA, Partridge L, *et al.* The hallmarks of aging. *Cell* 2013; 153: 1194–1217.
- 9 Coppé JP, Desprez PY, Krtolica A, *et al.* The senescence-associated secretory phenotype: the dark side of tumor suppression. *Annu Rev Pathol* 2010; 5: 99–118.
- 10 Muñoz-Espín D, Serrano M. Cellular senescence: from physiology to pathology. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2014; 15: 482–496.
- 11 Demaria M, Ohtani N, Youssef SA, *et al.* An essential role for senescent cells in optimal wound healing through secretion of PDGF-AA. *Dev Cell* 2014; 31: 722–733.
- 12 Krizhanovsky V, Yon M, Dickins RA, *et al.* Senescence of activated stellate cells limits liver fibrosis. *Cell* 2008; 134: 657–667.
- 13 Wang C, Jurk D, Maddick M, *et al.* DNA damage response and cellular senescence in tissues of aging mice. *Aging Cell* 2009; 8: 311–323.
- 14 Faner R, Rojas M, Macnee W, *et al.* Abnormal lung aging in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2012; 186: 306–313.
- 15 Tsuji T, Aoshiba K, Nagai A. Alveolar cell senescence in patients with pulmonary emphysema. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2006; 174: 886–893.
- 16 Disayabutr S, Kim EK, Cha SI, *et al.* miR-34 miRNAs regulate cellular senescence in type II alveolar epithelial cells of patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *PLoS One* 2016; 11: e0158367.
- 17 Hecker L, Logsdon NJ, Kurundkar D, *et al.* Reversal of persistent fibrosis in aging by targeting Nox4-Nrf2 redox imbalance. *Sci Transl Med* 2014; 6: 231ra247.
- 18 Minagawa S, Araya J, Numata T, *et al.* Accelerated epithelial cell senescence in IPF and the inhibitory role of SIRT6 in TGF- $\beta$ -induced senescence of human bronchial epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2011; 300: L391–L401.
- 19 Kuwano K, Kunitake R, Kawasaki M, *et al.* P21Waf1/Cip1/Sdi1 and p53 expression in association with DNA strand breaks in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1996; 154: 477–483.
- 20 Selman M, López-Otín C, Pardo A. Age-driven developmental drift in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Eur Respir J* 2016; 48: 538–552.
- 21 Shivshankar P, Brampton C, Miyasato S, *et al.* Caveolin-1 deficiency protects from pulmonary fibrosis by modulating epithelial cell senescence in mice. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2012; 47: 28–36.
- 22 Schafer MJ, White TA, Iijima K, *et al.* Cellular senescence mediates fibrotic pulmonary disease. *Nat Commun* 2017; 8: 14532.
- 23 Cui H, Ge J, Xie N, *et al.* miR-34a inhibits lung fibrosis by inducing lung fibroblast senescence. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2017; 56: 168–178.

- 24 Naikawadi RP, Disayabutr S, Mallavia B, *et al.* Telomere dysfunction in alveolar epithelial cells causes lung remodeling and fibrosis. *JCI Insight* 2016; 1: e86704.
- 25 Uhl FE, Vierkotten S, Wagner DE, *et al.* Preclinical validation and imaging of Wnt-induced repair in human 3D lung tissue cultures. *Eur Respir J* 2015; 46: 1150–1166.
- 26 Königshoff M, Kramer M, Balsara N, *et al.* WNT1-inducible signaling protein-1 mediates pulmonary fibrosis in mice and is upregulated in humans with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* 2009; 119: 772–787.
- 27 Yang J, Wheeler SE, Velikoff M, *et al.* Activated alveolar epithelial cells initiate fibrosis through secretion of mesenchymal proteins. *Am J Pathol* 2013; 183: 1559–1570.
- 28 Debacq-Chainiaux F, Erusalimsky JD, Campisi J, *et al.* Protocols to detect senescence-associated beta-galactosidase (SA- $\beta$ gal) activity, a biomarker of senescent cells in culture and *in vivo*. *Nat Protoc* 2009; 4: 1798–1806.
- 29 Abbas T, Dutta A. p21 in cancer: intricate networks and multiple activities. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2009; 9: 400–414.
- 30 Gong J, Ammanamanchi S, Ko TC, *et al.* Transforming growth factor  $\beta$ 1 increases the stability of p21/WAF1/CIP1 protein and inhibits CDK2 kinase activity in human colon carcinoma FET cells. *Cancer Res* 2003; 63: 3340–3346.
- 31 Fridman AL, Tainsky MA. Critical pathways in cellular senescence and immortalization revealed by gene expression profiling. *Oncogene* 2008; 27: 5975–5987.
- 32 Scotton CJ, Krupiczkoj MA, Königshoff M, *et al.* Increased local expression of coagulation factor X contributes to the fibrotic response in human and murine lung injury. *J Clin Invest* 2009; 119: 2550–2563.
- 33 Tsukui T, Ueha S, Abe J, *et al.* Qualitative rather than quantitative changes are hallmarks of fibroblasts in bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Pathol* 2013; 183: 758–773.
- 34 Peng R, Sridhar S, Tyagi G, *et al.* Bleomycin induces molecular changes directly relevant to idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: a model for “active” disease. *PLoS One* 2013; 8: e59348.
- 35 Campisi J, d’Adda di Fagagna F. Cellular senescence: when bad things happen to good cells. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2007; 8: 729–740.
- 36 Robles SJ, Adami GR. Agents that cause DNA double strand breaks lead to p16INK4a enrichment and the premature senescence of normal fibroblasts. *Oncogene* 1998; 16: 1113–1123.
- 37 Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, *et al.* Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2005; 102: 15545–15550.
- 38 Hulsen T, de Vlieg J, Alkema W. BioVenn – a web application for the comparison and visualization of biological lists using area-proportional Venn diagrams. *BMC Genomics* 2008; 9: 488.
- 39 Chang J, Wang Y, Shao L, *et al.* Clearance of senescent cells by ABT263 rejuvenates aged hematopoietic stem cells in mice. *Nat Med* 2016; 22: 78–83.
- 40 Zhu Y, Tchkonina T, Fuhrmann-Stroissnigg H, *et al.* Identification of a novel senolytic agent, navitoclax, targeting the Bcl-2 family of anti-apoptotic factors. *Aging Cell* 2016; 15: 428–435.
- 41 Zhu Y, Tchkonina T, Pirtskhalava T, *et al.* The Achilles’ heel of senescent cells: from transcriptome to senolytic drugs. *Aging Cell* 2015; 14: 644–658.
- 42 Baker DJ, Childs BG, Durik M, *et al.* Naturally occurring p16(Ink4a)-positive cells shorten healthy lifespan. *Nature* 2016; 530: 184–189.
- 43 Cui H, Ge J, Xie N, *et al.* miR-34a promotes fibrosis in aged lungs by inducing alveolar epithelial dysfunctions. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2017; 312: L415–L424.
- 44 Aoshiba K, Tsuji T, Kameyama S, *et al.* Senescence-associated secretory phenotype in a mouse model of bleomycin-induced lung injury. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 2013; 65: 1053–1062.
- 45 Aoshiba K, Tsuji T, Nagai A. Bleomycin induces cellular senescence in alveolar epithelial cells. *Eur Respir J* 2003; 22: 436–443.
- 46 Yanai H, Shteinberg A, Porat Z, *et al.* Cellular senescence-like features of lung fibroblasts derived from idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients. *Aging* 2015; 7: 664–672.
- 47 Vaughan AE, Brumwell AN, Xi Y, *et al.* Lineage-negative progenitors mobilize to regenerate lung epithelium after major injury. *Nature* 2015; 517: 621–625.
- 48 Qu P, Du H, Wang X, *et al.* Matrix metalloproteinase 12 overexpression in lung epithelial cells plays a key role in emphysema to lung bronchioalveolar adenocarcinoma transition. *Cancer Res* 2009; 69: 7252–7261.
- 49 Aumiller V, Balsara N, Wilhelm J, *et al.* WNT/ $\beta$ -catenin signaling induces IL-1 $\beta$  expression by alveolar epithelial cells in pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2013; 49: 96–104.
- 50 Portnoy J, Curran-Everett D, Mason RJ. Keratinocyte growth factor stimulates alveolar type II cell proliferation through the extracellular signal-regulated kinase and phosphatidylinositol 3-OH kinase pathways. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2004; 30: 901–907.
- 51 Selman M, Pardo A, Kaminski N. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: aberrant recapitulation of developmental programs? *PLoS Med* 2008; 5: e62.
- 52 Alder JK, Chen JJ, Lancaster L, *et al.* Short telomeres are a risk factor for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2008; 105: 13051–13056.
- 53 Armanios MY, Chen JJ, Cogan JD, *et al.* Telomerase mutations in families with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *N Engl J Med* 2007; 356: 1317–1326.
- 54 Storer M, Mas A, Robert-Moreno A, *et al.* Senescence is a developmental mechanism that contributes to embryonic growth and patterning. *Cell* 2013; 155: 1119–1130.
- 55 Muñoz-Espin D, Cañamero M, Maraver A, *et al.* Programmed cell senescence during mammalian embryonic development. *Cell* 2013; 155: 1104–1118.
- 56 Liu H, Fergusson MM, Castilho RM, *et al.* Augmented Wnt signaling in a mammalian model of accelerated aging. *Science* 2007; 317: 803–806.
- 57 Chilosi M, Poletti V, Zamò A, *et al.* Aberrant Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin pathway activation in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Pathol* 2003; 162: 1495–1502.
- 58 Königshoff M, Balsara N, Pfaff EM, *et al.* Functional Wnt signaling is increased in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *PLoS One* 2008; 3: e2142.
- 59 Yang IV, Burch LH, Steele MP, *et al.* Gene expression profiling of familial and sporadic interstitial pneumonia. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2007; 175: 45–54.
- 60 Yilmaz O, Oztay F, Kayalar O. Dasatinib attenuated bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis in mice. *Growth Factors* 2015; 33: 366–375.

- 61 Zhu F, Li Y, Zhang J, *et al.* Senescent cardiac fibroblast is critical for cardiac fibrosis after myocardial infarction. *PLoS One* 2013; 8: e74535.
- 62 Alsafadi HN, Staab-Weijnitz CA, Lehmann M, *et al.* An *ex vivo* model to induce early fibrosis-like changes in human precision-cut lung slices. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2017; 312: L896–L902.

## 1 **Supplementary information**

### 2 **Supplemental Methods**

#### 3 **Human samples**

4 Primary human (ph) ATII cells were isolated from non-IPF (N=4) or IPF (N=4) lung tissue  
5 biopsies from the Comprehensive Pneumology Center cohort of the BioArchive CPC-M at  
6 the University Hospital Grosshadern of the Ludwig Maximilian University. Participants  
7 provided written informed consent to participate in this study, in accordance with approval by  
8 the local ethics committee of the LMU, Germany (Project 333-10, 455-12). Additionally,  
9 formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded lung tissue samples from 14 patients with sporadic IPF  
10 (mean age  $\pm$  sd: 55.82  $\pm$  9.74 years; 5 females, 9 males) and 5 non-diseased control  
11 subjects (organ donors; mean age  $\pm$  sd: 56.60  $\pm$  11.46 years; 4 females, 1 male) were  
12 immunohistochemically investigated. All lung tissue samples were collected in frame of the  
13 European IPF registry (eurIPFreg) and provided by the UGMLC Giessen Biobank (member  
14 of the DZL Platform Biobanking). The study protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee  
15 of the Justus-Liebig-University Giessen (No. 111/08 and 58/15).

#### 16 **Animal experiments**

17 Six- to eight-week-old pathogen-free female C57BL/6N mice were obtained from Charles  
18 River and housed in rooms with constant humidity and temperature with 12h light cycles and  
19 free access to water and rodent chow. For the induction of experimental fibrosis, mice were  
20 subjected to intratracheal bleomycin (Bleomycin sulfate, Almirall, Barcelona, Spain, was  
21 dissolved in sterile PBS) instillation using the Micro-Sprayer Aerosolizer, Model IA-1C (Penn-  
22 Century, Wyndmoor, PA), as a single dose of 2 U/kg body weight in 50  $\mu$ l PBS. Control mice  
23 were treated with 50  $\mu$ l PBS. Mice were sacrificed at day 7, 14 or day 21 after instillation.  
24 Lungs were used for collection of whole lung tissue, ATII cells or 3D-LTCs. All animal studies  
25 were conducted under strict governmental and international guidelines and approved by the

26 local government for the administrative region of Upper Bavaria (Project 55.2-1-54-2532-88-  
27 12).

28

### 29 **Isolation of primary murine alveolar epithelial cell type II (pmATII) cells**

30 The pmATII cells were isolated from pathogen-free C57BL/6 mice treated with  
31 PBS/Bleomycin and sacrificed at day 14 after instillation as previously described [1, 2] with  
32 slight modifications. In brief, lungs were filled with dispase (BD Bioscience, San Jose, CA,  
33 US) and low gelling temperature agarose (Sigma Aldrich, Saint Louis, MO, USA) before  
34 tissue was minced and the cell suspension was filtered through 100-, 20-, and 10- $\mu$ m nylon  
35 meshes (Sefar, Heiden, Switzerland). Negative selection of fibroblasts was performed by  
36 adherence on non-coated plastic plates. Macrophages and white blood cells were depleted  
37 with CD45 and endothelial cells were depleted with CD31 specific magnetic beads (Miltenyi  
38 Biotec, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Cell  
39 purity was assessed routinely by analysis of endothelial (CD31), mesenchymal ( $\alpha$ -SMA,  
40 CD90), epithelial (EpCAM, panCK and proSP-C), and hematopoietic cell (CD45) markers by  
41 immunofluorescence or flow cytometry.

### 42 **Isolation of primary human alveolar epithelial type II (phATII) cells**

43 Isolation of phATII cells was performed as previously described [1, 3], with some  
44 modifications. Briefly, lung tissue was minced and digested with dispase/collagenase  
45 (Roche, Basel, Switzerland) at 37°C for 2 h before filtering through nylon meshes and  
46 centrifugation at 400 g, 4°C for 10 min. Next, the cells were layered onto a discontinuous  
47 Percoll density gradient (1.04–1.09 g/ml) and centrifuged at 300 g for 20 min. The interphase  
48 containing macrophages and alveolar epithelial cells was recovered. Macrophages and white  
49 blood cells were depleted with CD45 specific magnetic beads (Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch)  
50 according to the manufacturer's instructions.

## 51 **Cell culture**

52 In experiments using pmATII cells were seeded, cultured for 48h, then treated with senolytic  
53 agents Dasatinib (500 nM, Selleck Chemicals, Houston, TX, USA) and Quercetin (50  $\mu$ M,  
54 Sigma Aldrich, St Louis, MO, USA) or respective DMSO control for 24 or 48 h in DMEM  
55 (Sigma Aldrich) containing 10% FCS (PAA Laboratories, Pasching, Austria), 2 mM l-  
56 glutamine, 100 U·mL<sup>-1</sup> penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g·mL<sup>-1</sup> streptomycin (both Life Technologies,  
57 Carlsbad, CA), 3.6 mg/ml glucose (Applichem GmbH, Darmstadt, Germany) and 10 mM  
58 HEPES (PAA Laboratories). Senolytic treatment with ABT263 (10  $\mu$ M, Cayman Chemical,  
59 Ann Arbor, MI) led to similar results (data not shown). Cells were counted 48 h after  
60 treatment with a Neubauer counting chamber. RNA was isolated isolated and reverse  
61 transcribed as described previously [2] and fibrotic gene expression was measured by  
62 quantitative (q) RT-PCR. Supernatants were collected, centrifuged at 14000 g for 10 min and  
63 stored at -80°C before analysis.

## 64 **RNA isolation and Reverse Transcription Polymerase Chain Reaction (RT-PCR, qPCR)**

65 Total RNA was extracted using the miRNeasy Mini kit (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) for human  
66 tissue and Peqlab Total RNA extraction Kit (Peqlab, Erlangen, Germany) for mouse samples,  
67 according to the manufacturer's instructions. cDNAs were generated by reverse transcription  
68 using SuperScript™ II (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA) and for human tissue with iScript  
69 Advanced kit (BioRad, Hercules, CA, USA). Quantitative (q)RT-PCR was performed using  
70 Light Cycler 480 detection system and SYBR Green (Roche Diagnostics, Mannheim,  
71 Germany). Hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase (HPRT) was used as a reference gene.

72 Relative gene expression is presented as  $\Delta$ Ct value ( $\Delta$ Ct = [Ct Hprt] - [Ct gene of interest]).

73 Relative change in transcript level upon treatment is expressed as fold change  $2^{\Delta\Delta$ Ct value  
74 ( $\Delta\Delta$ Ct =  $\Delta$ Ct of treated sample -  $\Delta$ Ct of control).

75 Primers for *Col1a1*, *Fibronectin*, *Sftpc*, *Sftpa*, *T1a*, *Cdh1* and *MMP12* were as previously  
 76 reported with *HPRT* as reference gene [2, 4]. Additional primers were

Gene	forward primer	reverse primer
hp16	ACCAGAGGCAGTAACCATGC	CCTGTAGGACCTTCGGTGAC
hp21	GTCAGTTCCTTGTGGAGCCG	TGGGTTCTGACGGACATCCC
mp16	CGGGGACATCAAGACATCGT	GCCGGATTTAGCTCTGCTCT
mp21	ACATCTCAGGGCCGAAAACG	AAGACACACAGAGTGAGGGC
mSpp1	AGCCAAGGACTAACTACGACC	TGGCTATAGGATCTGGGTGC
mMMP2	ATCCACGGTTTCAGGGTCC	ATCGAGACCATGCGGAAGC
mPai1	AGGTCAGGATCGAGGTAAACGAG	GGATCGGTCTATAACCATCTCCGT
mCol5a3	CCACCACTGTCACGATTGGA	GAGTCGTCTGCTCGGTTTCAG
mWisp1	GTCCTGAGGGTGGGCAACAT	GGGCGTGTAGTCGTTTCCTCT

77

### 78 **Generation and treatment of 3D-LTCs**

79 C57BL6/N mice of 8-12 weeks were instilled with 2 U/kg bleomycin and sacrificed at day 14  
 80 after instillation. 3D-LTCs were generated as previously described [4]. Briefly, lungs were  
 81 flushed through the heart with sterile sodium chloride solution and filled with low gelling  
 82 temperature agarose (2%, A9414; Sigma) in DMEM/Ham's F12 supplemented with 100  
 83 U·mL<sup>-1</sup> penicillin, 100 µg·mL<sup>-1</sup> streptomycin and 2.5 µg·mL<sup>-1</sup> amphotericin B (Sigma  
 84 Aldrich). Next, lobes were cut with a vibratome (Hyrax V55; Zeiss, Jena, Germany) to a  
 85 thickness of 300 µm (speed 10–12 µm·s<sup>-1</sup>, frequency 80 Hz, amplitude of 1 mm). 3D-LTCs  
 86 were treated with senolytic agents Dasatinib (500 nM, Selleck Chemicals, Houston, TX,  
 87 USA) and Quercetin (50 µM, Sigma Aldrich) or respective DMSO control for 48 h in sterile  
 88 cultivation medium containing 0.1% FCS. RNA was isolated and fibrotic gene expression  
 89 was measured by qRT-PCR. Supernatants were collected, centrifuged at 14000 g for 10 min  
 90 and stored at -80°C before analysis.

### 91 **Western blotting**

92 Cells or pulverized lung tissue were lysed with Tissue Protein Extraction Reagent (T-Per,  
 93 Thermo Fisher) containing phosphatase and protease inhibitors (Roche Diagnostics,

4

94 Mannheim, Germany). Protein concentration was determined by BCA assay (Pierce, Thermo  
95 Fisher Scientific). Equal amounts of protein were loaded with 4× Laemmli loading buffer (150  
96 mM Tris HCl [pH 6.8], 275 mM SDS, 400 nM dithiothreitol, 3.5% (w/v) glycerol, 0.02%  
97 bromophenol blue) and subjected to electrophoresis in 17% polyacrylamide gels and  
98 transferred to PVDF membranes. Supernatants from treated 3D-LTCs were collected and  
99 stored at -80°C. Samples were normalized to supernatant volume. 200 µL of supernatant  
100 from each sample was concentrated using Nanosep 10K OMEGA columns (Pall Corporation;  
101 Ann Arbor, MI, USA) at 15000 g for 20 min. Formed concentrate was diluted in 60 µL lysis  
102 buffer to form a 3:10 ratio. Western blotting was performed with 6% TRIS-based gels.  
103 Membranes were blocked with 5% non-fat dried milk solution in TRIS-buffered saline  
104 containing 0.01% (v/v) Tween (TBS-T) (Applichem) for 1h and incubated with primary  
105 antibodies (anti p21, MAB88058, Merck Millipore (Billerica, MA, USA); anti β-actin, A3854,  
106 Sigma Aldrich, anti proSP-C, ab40879, Abcam (Cambridge, UK), anti E-Cadherin BD  
107 610181, anti Collagen1, 600-401-103, Rockland (Limerick, PA, USA) at 4°C overnight. Next,  
108 blots were incubated for 1 h at RT with secondary, HRP-conjugated, antibodies (GE-  
109 Healthcare) prior to visualization of the bands using chemiluminescence reagents (Pierce  
110 ECL, Thermo Scientific, Ulm, Germany), recording with ChemiDoc™ XRS+ system and  
111 analysis using Image Lab 5.0 software (Biorad, Munich, Germany).

112 For analysis of protein expression, peripheral lung tissue samples from the lower lobe, from  
113 the subpleural region of the lung was used. Lung homogenates were prepared of shock-  
114 frozen lung tissue samples (size 1 cm<sup>3</sup>) from IPF patients (N=16; mean age ± SD: 50.67 ±  
115 12.010 years; 2 females, 14 males) and non-diseased control subjects (organ donors, N=11;  
116 mean age ± SD: 49.67 ± 7.615 years; 5 females, 5 males, 1 unknown) according to the  
117 protocol previously described [5]. The protein concentration in lung homogenates was  
118 determined according to the Pierce® BCA protein assay from Thermo Scientific.

119 For one-dimensional SDS-PAGE, lung homogenates were then diluted (1:3) in 4×SDS-  
120 sample buffer [leading to a final concentration 2% (w/v) SDS, 2.5% (v/v) β-mercaptoethanol,  
121 10% (v/v) glycerol, 12.5 mmol/L tris-HCl [pH 6.8], 0.1% (w/v) bromophenol blue in samples]  
122 and heated for denaturation at 99°C for 15 min. Denaturated proteins from each sample (50  
123 μg/lane) were then separated by 15% Laemmli-SDS-PAGE. Thereafter, the separated  
124 proteins were transferred to a PVDF membrane (Millipore) in a semi-dry blotting chamber  
125 according to the manufacturer's protocol (Bio-Rad, Munich, Germany). Obtained  
126 immunoblots were then blocked by incubating at room temperature for 1 h in blocking buffer  
127 [1 × tris-buffered saline (TBS; 50 mmol/L tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 50 mmol/L NaCl) containing 5%  
128 (w/v) nonfat dried milk and 0.1 % (w/v) tween 20], followed by immunostaining for p16  
129 (ab108349, abcam, diluted 1:250) or p21 (ab109520, abcam, diluted 1:500). Blots were  
130 incubated with primary antibody (diluted in blocking buffer) overnight at 4°C with gentle  
131 shaking. The blots were then washed four times in 1 × TBS containing 0.1 % (w/v) tween 20,  
132 and incubated with horseradish peroxidase-conjugated secondary swine anti-rabbit IgG  
133 (DakoCytomation, Hamburg, Germany; diluted 1:2000 in blocking buffer) for 2 h at rt. After  
134 four washes, blot membranes were developed with the Immobilon Western  
135 Chemiluminescent HRP substrate (Millipore), and emitted signals were detected with a  
136 chemiluminescence imager (Intas ChemoStar, Intas, Göttingen, Germany). Thereafter, blots  
137 were stripped using "stripping buffer" [2% (w/v) SDS and 50 mmol/L dithiothreitol in tris-  
138 buffered saline (TBS)] under gentle shaking at 55°C for 30 min, followed by reprobing the  
139 blots using antibodies against the loading control protein β-actin (ab8226, abcam, diluted  
140 1:3000).

141 For quantification, band intensities in acquired TIFF-images were analyzed by densitometric  
142 scanning and quantified using ImageJ software (Version 1.46r, NIH). The band densities  
143 were normalized to β-actin.

144

145 **ELISA**

146 Supernatants were obtained from assays of primary mouse ATII cells or mouse 3D-LTCs,  
147 centrifuged at 14000g for 10 min and only cell-free supernatant was used for the assay.  
148 Samples were then transferred to the respective ELISA plate and the assays were performed  
149 according to the manufacturer's instructions (WISP1 – DY1627, R&D, Minneapolis,  
150 Minnesota, USA; IL6 – DY406, R&D, Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA, SP-C - CSB-E12639m;  
151 Cusabio, Washington D.C., Columbia, USA).

152 **Immunohistochemistry (IHC)**

153 ZytoChem-Plus AP Kit (Fast Red) (Zytomed Systems, Berlin, Germany) was used for  
154 immunohistochemical localization of P16, P21, proSP-C, cytokeratin-5 (KRT5) and  $\alpha$ -SMA in  
155 formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded lung tissue sections from patients with sporadic IPF  
156 (N=14) and organ donors (N=5), according to the manufacturer's instructions and previous  
157 published work [6]. Human lungs were placed in 4% (w/v) paraformaldehyde after  
158 explantation (fixation was done for 12–24h), and processed for paraffin embedding. Sections  
159 (3  $\mu$ m) were cut and mounted on positively charged glass slides (Super Frost Plus,  
160 Langenbrinck (Emmendingen, Germany)). Paraffin-embedded tissue sections of normal  
161 donor and IPF lungs were deparaffinized in xylene and rehydrated in graded alcohol.  
162 Antigens were retrieved by cooking the sections for 5 min in 10 mmol/L citrate buffer (pH 6.0)  
163 using microwave irradiation (800 W). Thereafter, sections cooled down for 20 min at RT,  
164 followed by repeated cooking (800 W, 5 min) and cooling (20 min at RT). This procedure was  
165 performed three times. Importantly, the citrate buffer was freshly prepared by mixing 18 mL  
166 100mmol/L citric acid monohydrate and 82 mL 100mmol/L sodium citrate tribasic dihydrate  
167 with 900 mL distilled water.

168 For immunostaining, the streptavidin-biotin-alkaline phosphatase (AP) method with use of the  
169 ZytoChem-Plus AP Kit (Fast Red) [Zytomed Systems, Berlin, Germany], according to the

170 manufacturer's protocol, was employed. In the following, the primary antibodies used for IHC  
171 are listed, including the sources and dilutions: rabbit polyclonal for human proSP-C (1:750,  
172 Millipore, AB3786), rabbit monoclonal for human cytokeratin-5 [KRT5] (1:200, Abcam,  
173 ab75869), rabbit monoclonal for human cytokeratin-7 [KRT7] (1:200, used from Epitomics,  
174 #2303-1 as well as from Abcam, ab68459), rabbit polyclonal for human smooth muscle actin  
175 [ $\alpha$ -SMA] (1:100, Abcam, ab5694), rabbit monoclonal for human p16INK4a (1:75, Abcam,  
176 ab108349), rabbit monoclonal for human p21 (1:100, Abcam, ab109520) and rabbit  
177 monoclonal for gamma H2A.X (phospho-S139) (1:100, Abcam, ab81299).

178 In general, sections were incubated for 2h at RT with primary antibodies, which were diluted  
179 in PBS containing 2% (w/v) BSA. Control sections were treated with PBS-2%BSA alone to  
180 determine the specificity of the staining. Detection was performed with a polyvalent  
181 secondary biotinylated antibody (rabbit, mouse, rat, guinea pig, provided by the ZytoChem-  
182 Plus AP Kit, 20 min incubation) followed by incubation with AP-conjugated streptavidin (20  
183 min). Sections were then developed with Fast Red substrate solution, and the reaction was  
184 terminated by washing in distilled water. The stained sections were counterstained with  
185 hemalaun (Mayers hemalaun solution, WALDECK Division CHROMA GmbH & CO KG,  
186 Münster, Germany) and mounted in Glycergel (DakoCytomation). Lung tissue sections were  
187 scanned with a scanning device (Nano-Zoomer, Hamamatsu), and examined  
188 histopathologically using the 'NDP.view2 software' at 100 $\times$ , 200 $\times$ , 400 $\times$  and 800 $\times$  original  
189 magnification. IHC for mentioned antibodies was undertaken in 14 IPF- and 5 control-donor  
190 lung samples.

### 191 **Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA)**

192 Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) for senescence was performed using the GSEA  
193 Desktop Application software package from the Broad Institute [7] on previously published  
194 microarrays for whole mouse lungs of PBS- or bleomycin-treated animals (GSE16846) [8],  
195 fibroblasts isolated from PBS- or bleomycin-treated animals (GSE42564) [9] or isolated ATII

196 cells [1]. GSEA allows for computationally testing whether a defined set of genes, such as a  
197 list of genes associated with senescence, are significantly enriched in one of two biological  
198 conditions. Pre-ranked gene lists were generated from normalized data for the ATII cells  
199 based on log2 fold change whereas fold change was used for generating the fibroblast pre-  
200 ranked list. For whole lung homogenates, genes were ranked using the built-in Signal2Noise  
201 function. The senescence list was obtained from Fridman *et al.* [10].

## 202 **Correlation analysis**

203 Data for the analysis were extracted from Lung Genomics Research Consortium (GSE47460  
204 GPL4680) and correlated to diffusion capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide (%DL<sub>CO</sub>) and  
205 the forced vital capacity (FVC) in human patients as a measure of disease severity. Only  
206 normal control patients and patients with confirmed IPF were used from the dataset. For  
207 expression analysis of *P16* or *P21*, the expression data was extracted from the published  
208 datasets.

209

## 210 **Immunofluorescence staining**

211 For immunofluorescence staining experiments, ATII cells were seeded on poly-L-lysine treated  
212 coverslips. Cells were stopped at day 2 or after 48 h of treatment with senolytic drugs and  
213 fixed with ice-cold acetone-methanol (1:1) for 10 min and washed 3 times with 0.1% BSA in  
214 PBS. Next, cells were permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 solution in PBS for 20 min,  
215 blocked with 5% BSA in PBS for 30 min at room temperature and incubated with primary  
216 antibodies (proSP-C 1:100 (AB3786, Millipore, Darmstadt, Germany), E-Cadherin 1:200  
217 (610181, BD, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA), Cytokeratin 1:500 (Dako, Glostrup, Denmark),  
218 Cleaved caspase 3 1:150 (9661, Cell Signaling, Danvers, Massachusetts, USA), Histone  
219 H3K9me3 1:500 (8898, Abcam, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA), ZO-1 1:200 (400-2200,  
220 Invitrogen, Waltham, Massachusetts, USA),  $\alpha$ SMA 1:500 (AB5228, Sigma Aldrich, St. Louis,

9

221 Missouri USA), followed by secondary antibodies, 1 h each. DAPI (Roche, Basel,  
222 Switzerland) staining for 10 min was used to visualize cell nuclei. Next, coverslips were fixed  
223 with 4% PFA for 10 min, mounted with fluorescent mounting medium (Dako, Glostrup,  
224 Denmark) and visualized with an Axio Imager microscope (Zeiss, Oberkochen, Germany) or  
225 confocal microscope (LSM 710; Zeiss, Oberkochen, Germany).

226 3D-LTCs were fixed with the mixture of acetone-methanol (1:1) for 20 min and punched to a  
227 4 mm diameter. Tissue was blocked for 1h with 5% BSA in PBS and incubated overnight with  
228 primary antibodies in 4°C, followed by incubation with appropriate secondary antibodies for  
229 1h and with DAPI for 5 min. Then tissue was fixed for 30 min with 4% PFA. Staining was  
230 evaluated via confocal microscopy (LSM 710; Zeiss, Oberkochen, Germany).

### 231 **Secretome analysis**

232 Eight- to ten-week-old, pathogen-free female C57BL/6N mice (Charles River Laboratories,  
233 Sulzfeld, Germany) were used for the isolation of pmATII cells for secretome analysis. Lung  
234 fibrosis was induced in the animals by intratracheal instillation of a single dose of bleomycin  
235 (5 U/kg body weight), dissolved in 80 µl sterile phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). Control  
236 mice were treated with 80 µl PBS. Mice were sacrificed at day 14 after instillation and 3 mice  
237 per treatment were pooled for the isolation of pmATII cells. ATII cells were seeded in 12-well  
238 plates in DMEM media without phenol red and conditioned media (4, 6, and 8 h, respectively)  
239 were harvested either on the first day of culture or after 2 days of culture. (day 2 4 h; day 2 6  
240 h; day 2 8 h; Bleo ATII: n=3; PBS ATII: n=2). Samples were snap frozen in liquid nitrogen  
241 and subjected to mass spectrometry analysis as previously described [11]. Briefly, proteins in  
242 conditioned media were digested in solution with trypsin and LysC into peptides, which were  
243 analyzed on a Q-Exactive mass spectrometer (Thermo Fischer). Mass spec raw data was  
244 processed using the MaxQuant software [12] and proteins were quantified using the  
245 embedded label free quantification algorithm MaxLFQ [13]. Statistical data analysis was  
246 performed using the Perseus software suite [14].

247 **Flow cytometry (FCM)-based apoptosis assay in pmATII cells**

248 FCM-based apoptosis assay was performed according to the manufacturer's  
249 instructions (Annexin V apoptosis kit, eBioscience, San Diego, CA). Briefly, pmATII cells from  
250 PBS- and bleomycin-treated animals (day 2) were incubated with vehicle (DMSO) or  
251 senolytic drugs Dasatinib (500 nM, Selleck Chemicals, Houston, TX, USA) and Quercetin (50  
252  $\mu$ M, Sigma Aldrich, St Louis, MA, USA) for 48 hours and were subsequently incubated with  
253 Bafilomycin A1 (100 nM, Enzo Life Sciences, Farmingdale, NY; USA) and  $C_{12}$ FDG (20 nM,  
254 Life technologies, Carlsbad, CA; USA) for 1 and 2 h, respectively. The cells were harvested  
255 with trypsin/EDTA (Life technologies), washed once with calcium chloride-free and  
256 magnesium chloride-free PBS (Life technologies), and once with the Annexin V-binding  
257 buffer (eBioscience). Cells were incubated with APC-conjugated Annexin V (eBioscience) for  
258 15 min, washed, and resuspended in the binding buffer. Cells without  $C_{12}$ FDG treatment  
259 were further stained with propidium iodide solution (PI, eBioscience). The groups of the cells  
260 stained with Annexin V+PI or Annexin V+ $C_{12}$ FDG were analyzed with a FACS LSRII cell  
261 analyzer (BD Bioscience).

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270 **Supplemental Figures**

271 **Figure S1: Expression of senescence markers is upregulated in IPF patients.**

272 Gene expression of *P16* and *P21* in IPF versus donor specimens. N=91 donor, N=122 IPF.

273 Data extracted from the LGRC GSE47460 GPL4680. Data is presented as mean  $\pm$  s.e.m..

274 Means were compared using Mann-Whitney U test. **(B)** Correlation between *P16* expression

275 in the lung and the lung function parameter %predicted DL<sub>CO</sub> (N=194) showed a significantly

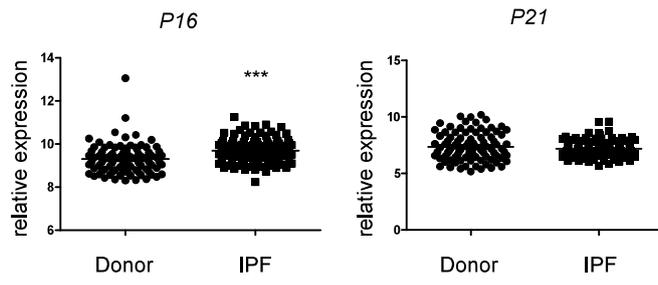
276 negative linear correlation (dashed line = 95% CI; data extracted from LGRC GSE47460

277 GPL4680).

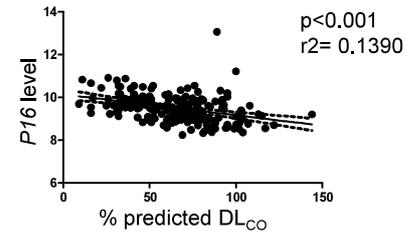
278

# Figure S1

## A



## B

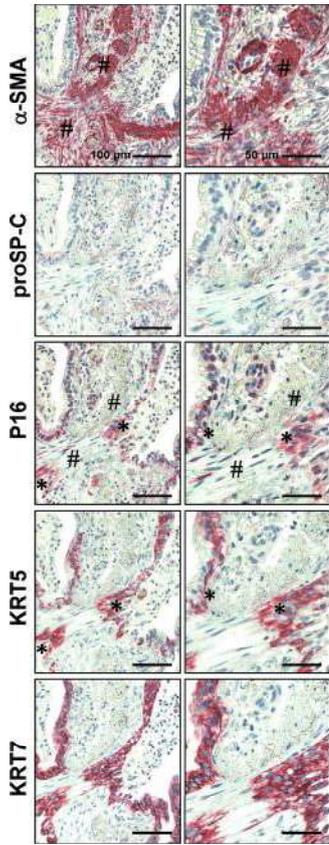


279 **Figure S2: Expression and localization of P16 and P21 in IPF lungs.**

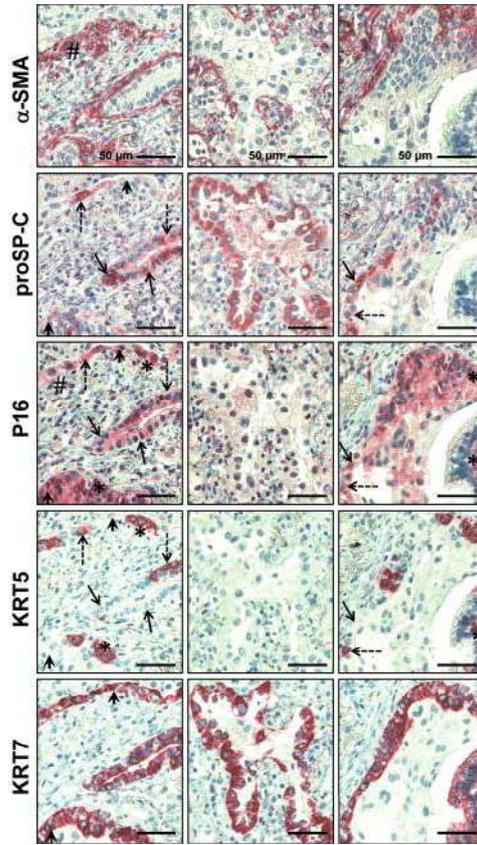
280 **(A, B)** Immunohistochemical staining of serial sections of IPF lung tissue for  $\alpha$ -SMA (marker  
281 for myofibroblasts/mesenchymal cells), proSP-C (marker for alveolar epithelial type II [ATII]  
282 cells), cytokeratin 5 (KRT5, marker for bronchiolar basal cells), cytokeratin 7 (KRT7, marker  
283 for simple epithelia) and P16 protein. KRT5<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> basal cells expressing P16 are indicated  
284 by asterisks;  $\alpha$ -SMA expressing mesenchymal cells which revealed no pronounced  
285 expression for P16 are indicated by hashmarks; proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> positive ATII cells  
286 expressing P16 **(B)** are indicated by arrows; proSP-C<sup>-</sup> KRT5<sup>-</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> epithelial cells  
287 expressing P16 are indicated by arrowheads; proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT5<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> positive epithelial cells  
288 are indicated by dashed arrows. The lung region shown in **(A)** did not exhibit ATII cells. The  
289 lung region shown in the left panel of **(B)** exhibited aberrant epithelial structures indicating  
290 KRT5 expressing basal cells (with abnormal superficial localization) in close proximity to  
291 proSP-C expressing ATII cells, as well as abnormal epithelial cells with co-expression of  
292 KRT5 and proSP-C, which all expressed P16. In contrast, the alveolar airspace shown in the  
293 middle panel of **(B)** indicated only a sparse amount of P16 expressing ATII. **(C, D)**  
294 Immunohistochemical staining of serial sections of IPF lung tissue for  $\alpha$ -SMA (marker for  
295 myofibroblasts/mesenchymal cells), proSP-C (marker for alveolar epithelial type II [ATII]  
296 cells), cytokeratin 5 (KRT5, marker for bronchiolar basal cells), cytokeratin 7 (KRT7, marker  
297 for simple epithelia) and P21 protein. KRT5<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> positive basal cells expressing P21 **(C)**  
298 are indicated by asterisks;  $\alpha$ -SMA expressing mesenchymal cells which revealed no  
299 pronounced expression for P21 are indicated by hashmarks; proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> positive ATII  
300 cells expressing P21 are indicated by arrows; proSP-C<sup>-</sup> KRT5<sup>-</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> epithelial cells  
301 expressing P21 **(C)** are indicated by arrowheads. The lung region shown in **(C)** exhibited  
302 aberrant epithelial structures indicating KRT5 expressing bronchiolar basal cells in close  
303 proximity to proSP-C expressing ATII cells, as well as epithelial cells with co-expression of  
304 KRT5 and proSP-C.

Figure S2

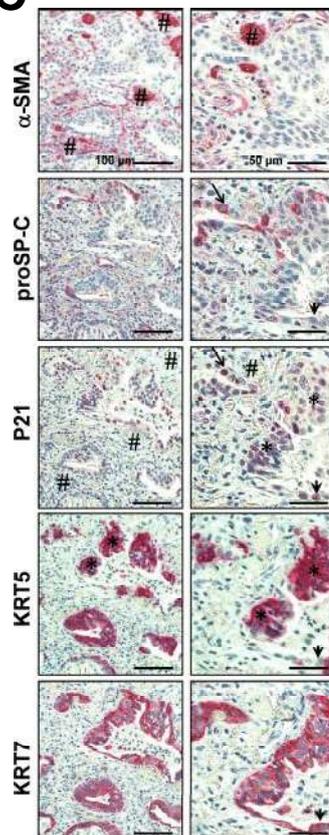
A



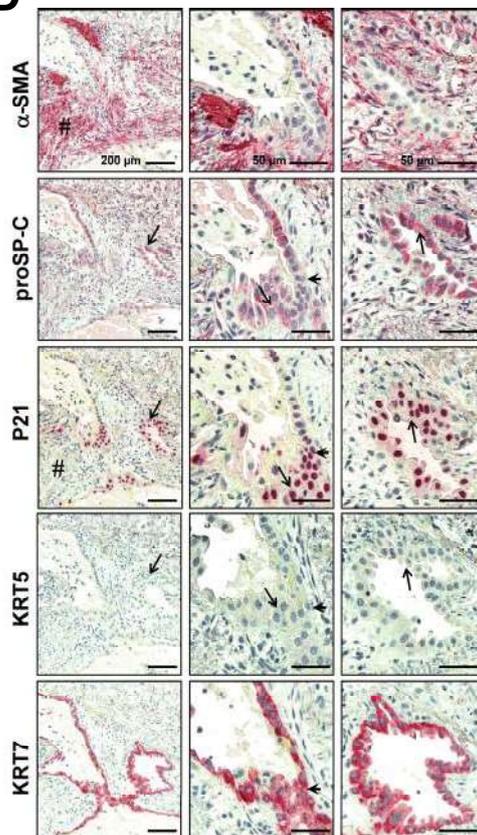
B



C



D



305 **Figure S3: Induction and upregulation of  $\gamma$ H2A.X (phospho-S139) in epithelial cells of**  
306 **IPF lungs.**

307 **(A-E)** Immunohistochemical staining of serial sections of IPF **(A, B, D, E)** or donor lung  
308 tissue **(C)** for proSP-C (marker for alveolar epithelial type II [ATII] cells), cytokeratin 5 (KRT5,  
309 marker for bronchiolar basal cells), cytokeratin 7 (KRT7, marker for simple epithelia) and  
310 senescence markers  $\gamma$ H2A.X (p-S139) and P16. In IPF **(A, B, E)**, proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> ATII cells  
311 indicated robust nuclear staining for  $\gamma$ H2A.X (p-S139) which co-localized with P16  
312 overexpression (indicated by arrows). The same observations were made in proSP-C<sup>-</sup> KRT5<sup>-</sup>  
313 KRT7<sup>+</sup> epithelial cells of alveolar spaces (indicated by arrowheads), whereas no substantial  
314 immunostaining could be observed in the fibrotic interstitium in IPF lungs **(C)**.

315 The IPF-lung regions shown in **B, D** and **E** exhibited aberrant epithelial structures indicating  
316 KRT5 expressing basal cells (with abnormal superficial localization) in close proximity to  
317 proSP-C expressing ATII cells, which also revealed in part  $\gamma$ H2A.X (p-S139) expression in  
318 co-localization with P16 (indicated by asterisks). In addition, proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT5<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> positive  
319 epithelial cells in areas of aberrant re-epithelialization **(E)** indicated also concomitant  
320 expression of  $\gamma$ H2A.X and P16 (indicated by dashed arrows). In general, induction of nuclear  
321  $\gamma$ H2A.X (p-S139) or P16 expression was frequently observed in bronchiolar basal cells in  
322 areas of bronchiolization in IPF **(B, D, E)**, but also in normal bronchioles of IPF lungs (not  
323 shown). In some instances, P16 overexpressing bronchiolar basal cells in IPF lungs did not  
324 indicate pronounced co-expression of  $\gamma$ H2A.X (p-S139) (right panel of **B**, left panel of **D**).

325 This phenomenon was also in part observed in proSP-C<sup>+</sup> KRT7<sup>+</sup> ATII cells as well as in other  
326 described epithelial cells (not shown). In age-matched normal donor lungs **(C)**, minimal  
327 staining for P16 was observed; and no pronounced immunostaining for  $\gamma$ H2A.X (p-S139)  
328 could be detected in any cells of donor lungs.

329

330

**Figure S3**

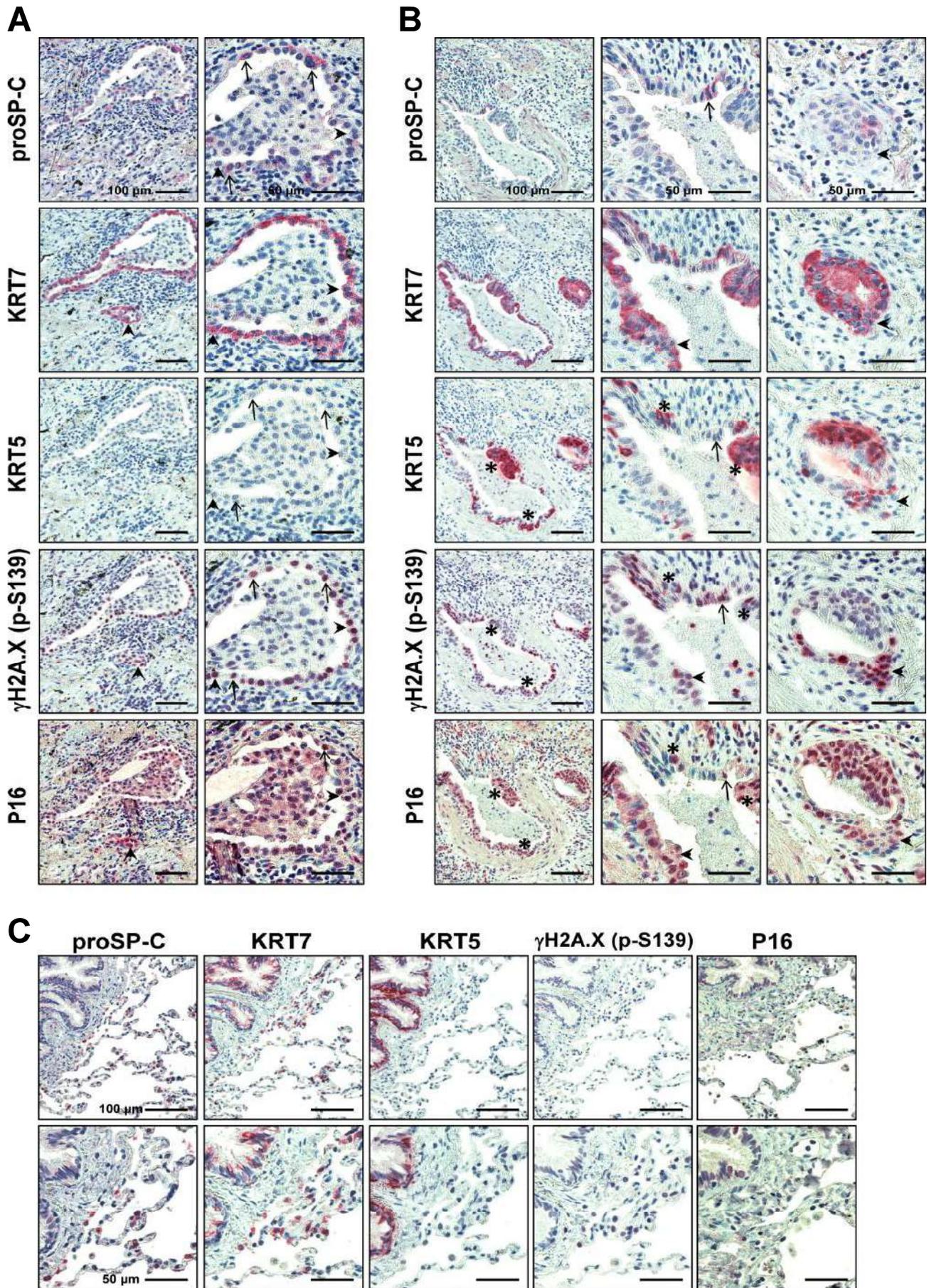
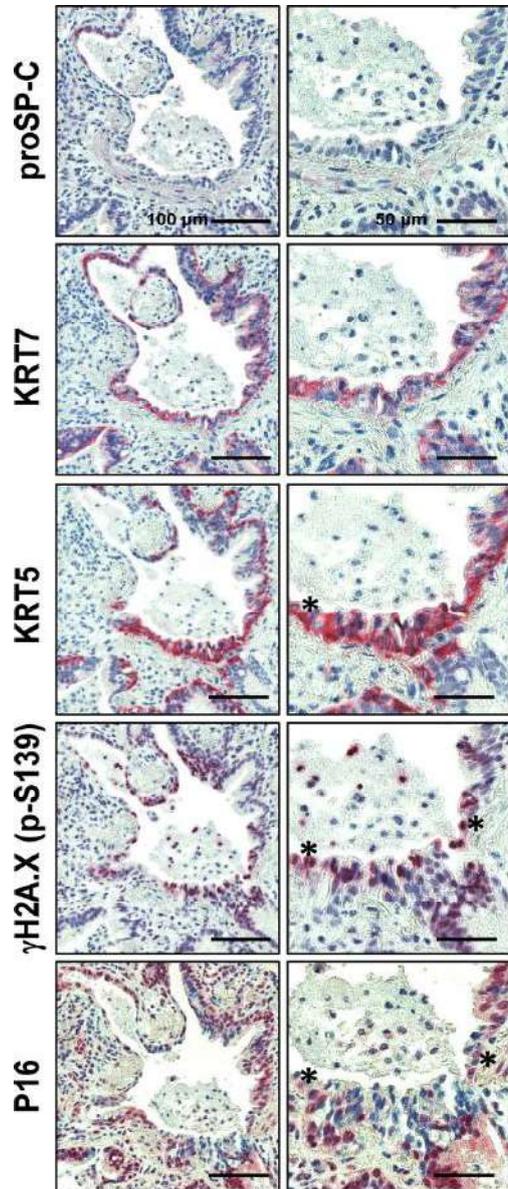
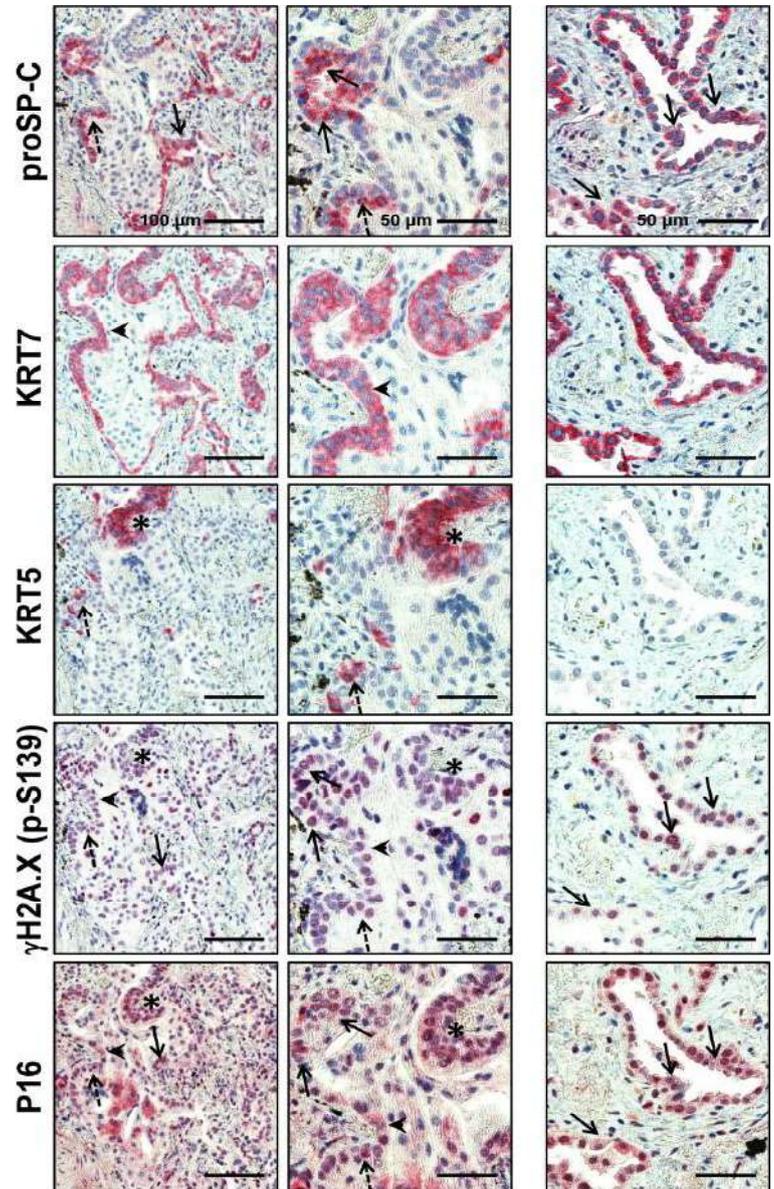


Figure S3 (continued)

**D**



**E**



331 **Figure S4: Senescent phenotype of ATII cells after bleomycin challenge. (A)** Data for  
332 *P16* and *P21* was extracted from GSE40151 [15] for PBS/bleomycin timecourse. **(B)** Mice  
333 were instilled with PBS or Bleomycin. At day 14 after instillation mice were sacrificed and  
334 pmATII cells were isolated. Cells were stained for EpCAM, CD45 and CD31 and analyzed by  
335 FACS. Shown are mean  $\pm$  s.e.m., n=3-6. **(C)** Representative images of immunofluorescence  
336 staining for senescence associated heterochromatic foci marker H3K9me3 and epithelial cell  
337 marker E-Cadherin in fibrotic and non-fibrotic pmATII cells at day 2 of culture. Fluorescent  
338 images represent a 630 $\times$  magnification. Scale bar represents 20  $\mu$ m. Representative of n=2.

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

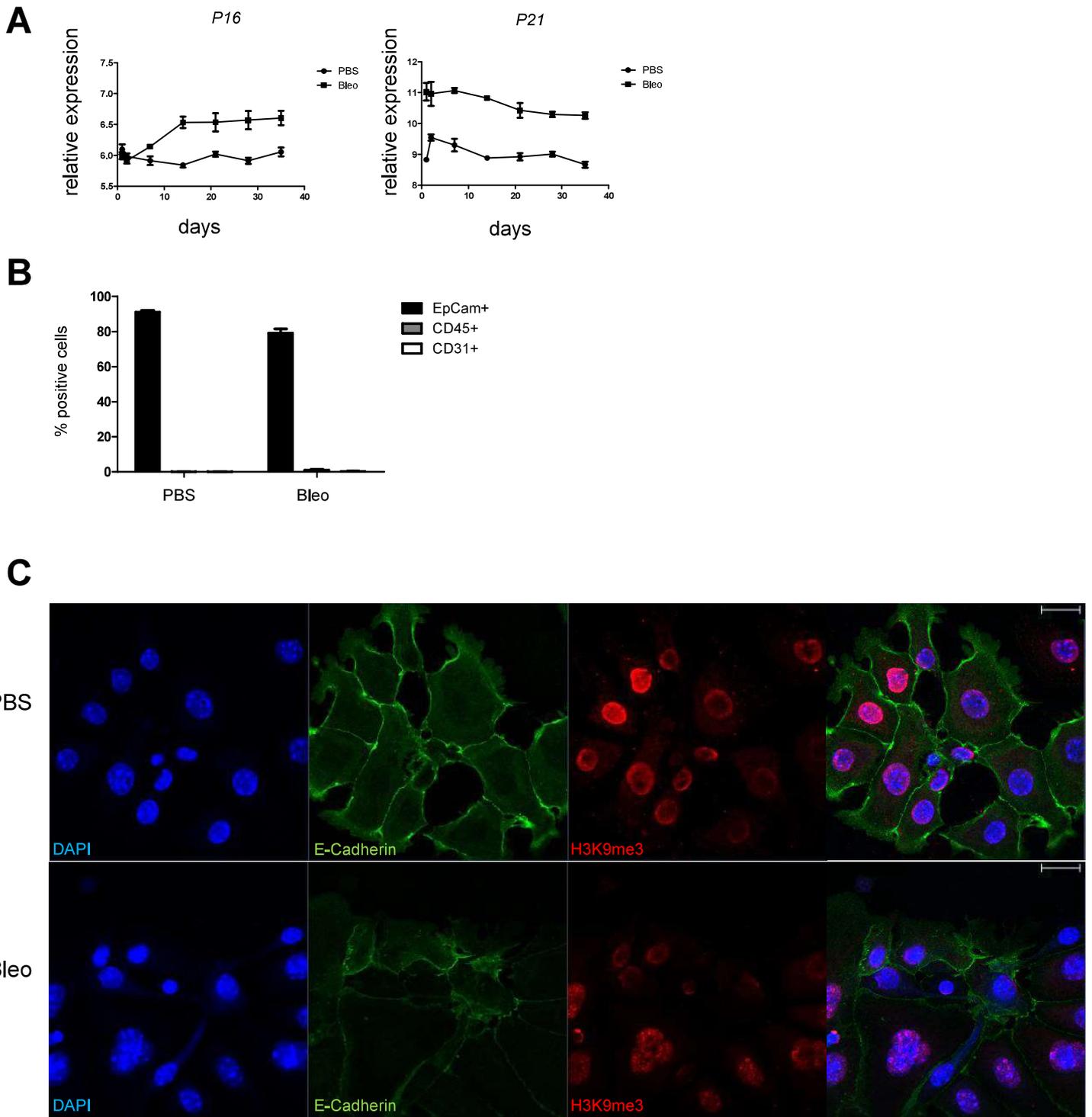
349

350

351

352

# Figure S4



353 **Figure S5: Depletion of senescent cells in fibrotic pmATII cells**

354 Mice were instilled with either PBS or bleomycin (Bleo). At day 14 after instillation mice were  
355 sacrificed and pmATII cells were isolated. **(A)** Gene expression analysis of fibrotic markers  
356 after 24/48 h of mock treatment was performed by qPCR. Data were normalized to *Hprt*.  $\Delta\text{Ct}$   
357 is presented as mean  $\pm$  s.e.m.. Significance was assessed with one-way Anova followed by  
358 Newman-Keuls's multiple comparison test, n=4. **(B-D)** Fibrotic pmATII cells were cultured in  
359 the presence of senolytic drugs Dasatinib (D; 200 nM) and Quercetin (Q; 50  $\mu\text{M}$ ). After 24  
360 hours, expression of **(B)** *P16* **(C)** fibrotic markers and **(D)** epithelial cell markers was  
361 analyzed by qPCR. Data were normalized to *Hprt* levels.  $\Delta\text{Ct}$  is presented as mean  $\pm$  s.e.m..  
362 Significance was assessed with paired Student's t-test, n=4. Significance: \*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01;  
363 \*\*\*p<0.001.

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

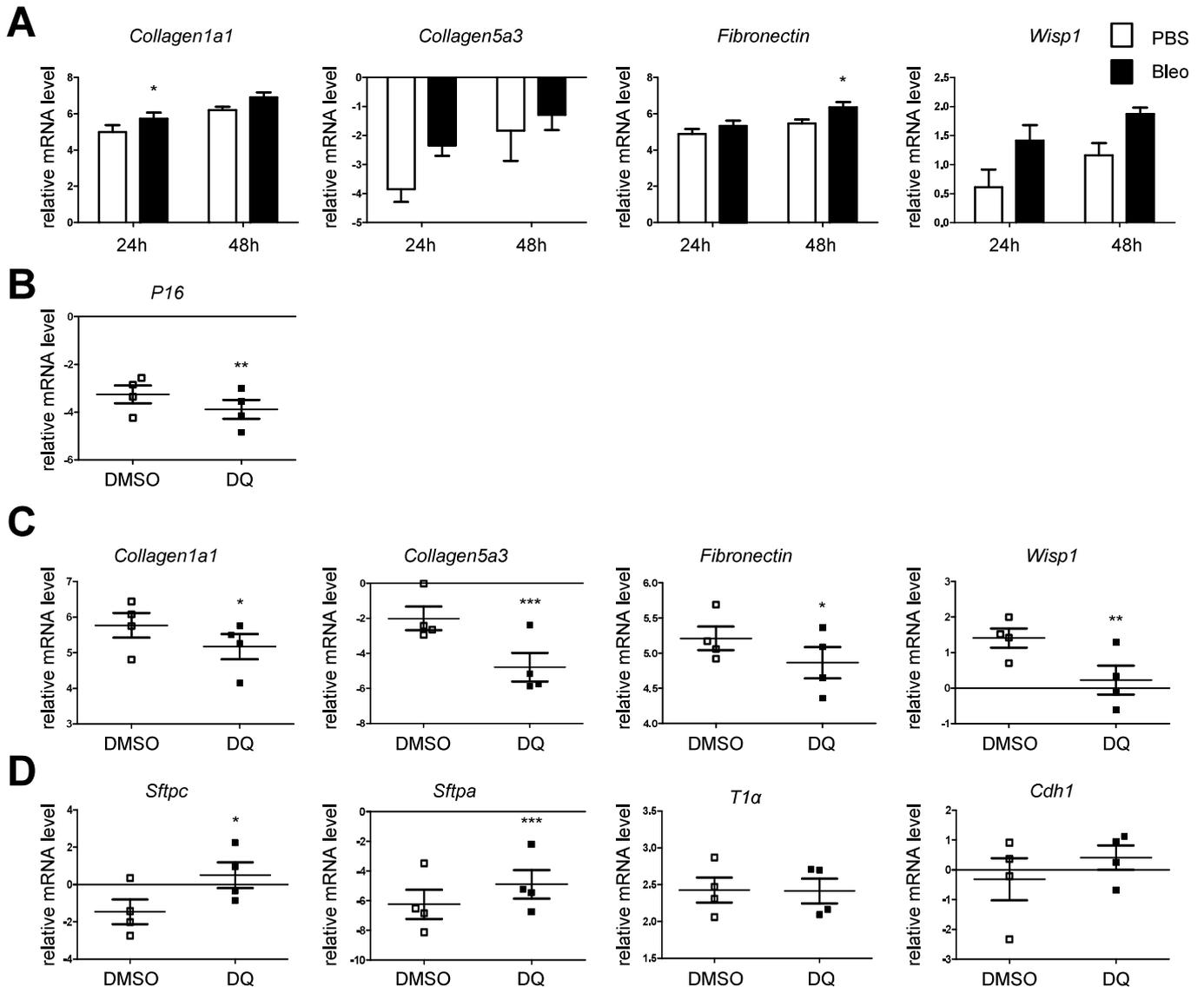
371

372

373

374

# Figure S5



375 **Figure S6: Depletion of senescent cells in non-fibrotic pmATII cells**

376 Mice were instilled with PBS. At day 14 after instillation mice were sacrificed and pmATII  
377 cells were isolated. Non-fibrotic pmATII cells were cultured for 48 h in the presence of  
378 senolytic drugs Dasatinib (D; 200 nM) and Quercetin (Q; 50  $\mu$ M) and assessed for **(A)** cell  
379 numbers. Data are presented as normalized to DMSO control and as mean  $\pm$  s.e.m.  
380 Significance was assessed with paired Student's t-test, n=3. **(B)** *P16* expression. Data were  
381 normalized to *Hprt* levels.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented as mean  $\pm$  s.e.m, Significance was assessed with  
382 paired Student's t-test, n=6. **(C)** Representative images of immunofluorescence staining for  
383 the apoptotic marker cleaved caspase 3 and E-Cadherin. Fluorescent images represent a  
384 630 $\times$  magnification. The scale bar represents 20  $\mu$ m. **(D-F)** qPCR analysis of non-fibrotic  
385 pmATII cells treated with senolytic drugs for the expression of **(D)** SASP markers, **(E)** fibrotic  
386 markers, **(F)** epithelial cell markers. Data were normalized to *Hprt* levels.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented as  
387 mean  $\pm$  s.e.m. Significance was assessed with paired Student's t-test, n=6. \*p<0.05,  
388 \*\*\*p<0.001.

389

390

391

392

393

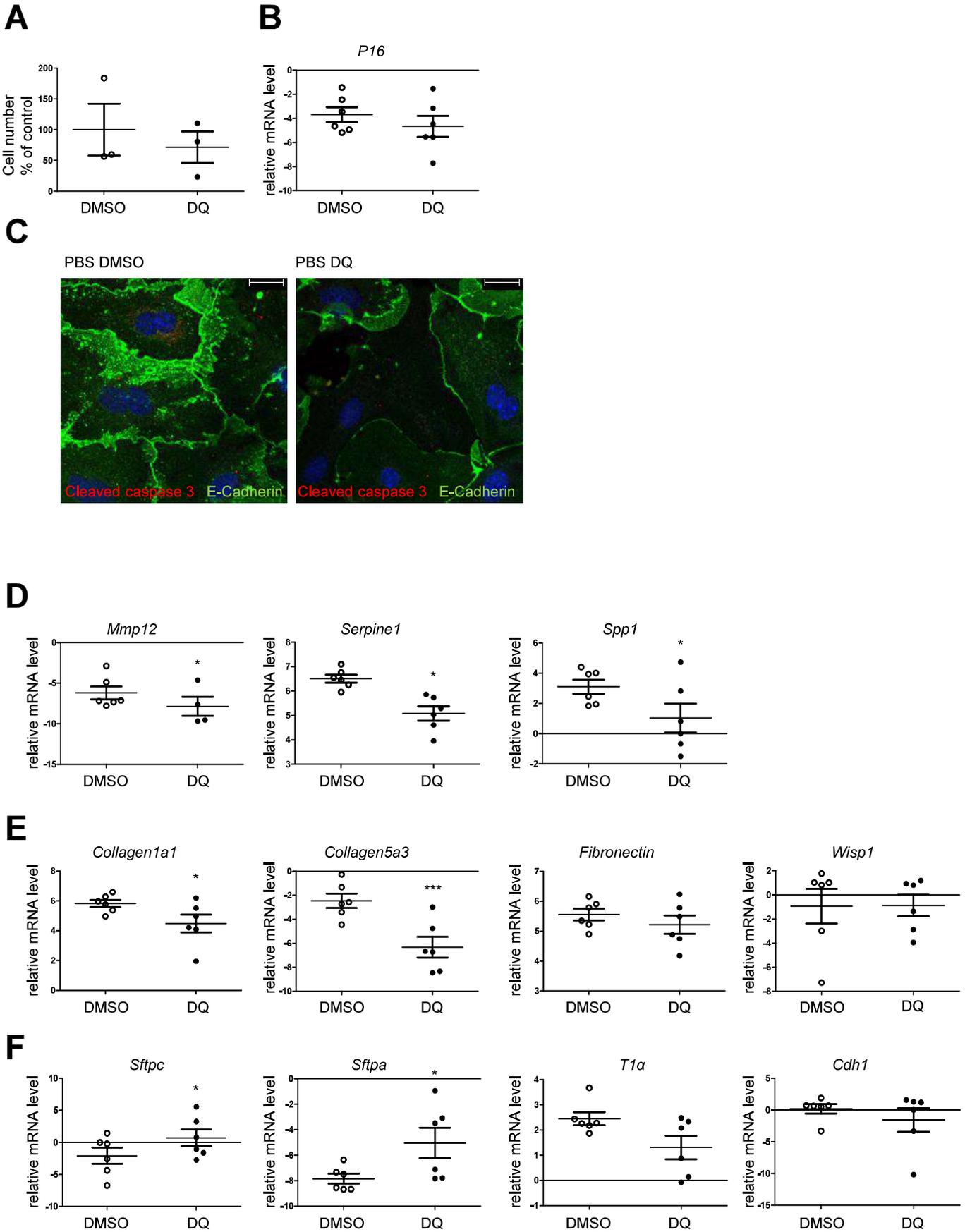
394

395

396

397

# Figure S6



398 **Figure S7: Characterization of fibrotic markers in PBS/Bleo 3D-LTCs.**

399 Mice were instilled with either PBS or bleomycin. At day 14 after instillation mice were  
400 sacrificed and 3D-LTCs were generated. **(A)** Gene expression of fibrotic markers of 3D-LTCs  
401 after 48 h of culture was analyzed by qPCR. Data were normalized to *Hprt*.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented  
402 as mean  $\pm$  s.e.m.. Significance was assessed with Student's t-test, n=8.

403

404

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

413

414

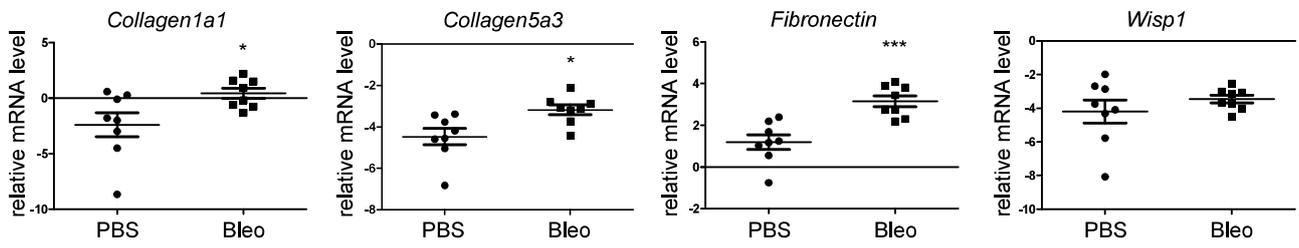
415

416

417

Figure S7

A

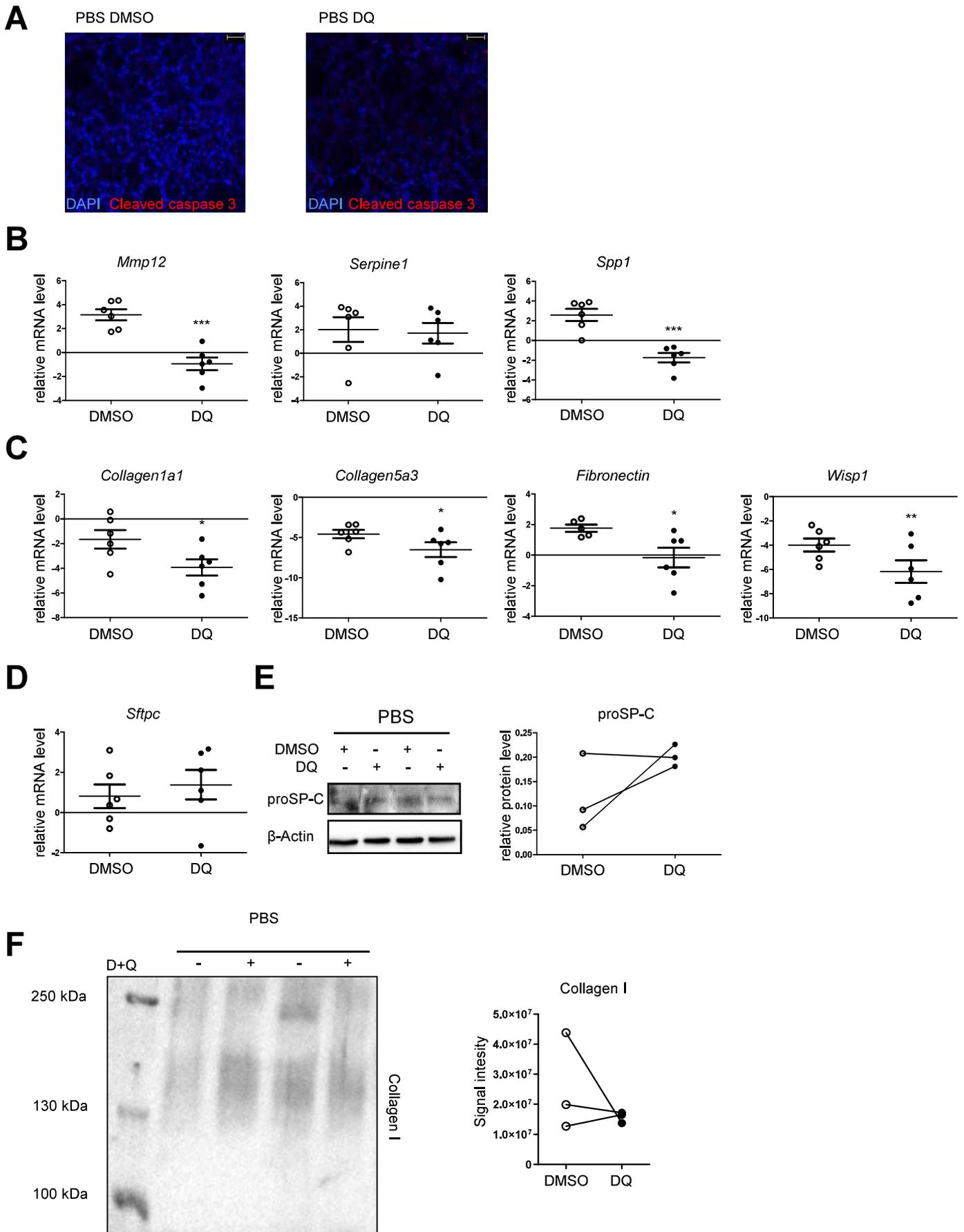


418 **Figure S8: Depletion of senescent cells in non-fibrotic 3D-LTCs.**

419 Mice were instilled with PBS. At day 14 after instillation mice were sacrificed and 3D-LTCs  
420 were generated. 3D-LTCs were cultured for 48 h in the presence of senolytic drugs Dasatinib  
421 (D; 200 nM) and Quercetin (Q; 50  $\mu$ M). **(A)** Representative images of immunofluorescence  
422 staining for apoptotic marker cleaved caspase 3. Fluorescent images represent a 200 $\times$   
423 magnification. The scale bar represents 50  $\mu$ m. **(B-D)** 3D-LTCs from PBS animals treated  
424 with senolytic drugs were analyzed by qPCR for **(B)** components of the SASP **(C)** fibrotic  
425 markers **(D)** or *Sftpc*. Data were normalized to *Hprt*.  $\Delta$ Ct is presented as mean  $\pm$  s.e.m..  
426 Significance was assessed with paired Student's t-test, n=6. **(E)** ProSP-C expression was  
427 assessed by Immunoblot.  $\beta$ -Actin was used as a loading control. Quantification of proSP-C  
428 protein relative to  $\beta$ -Actin. n=3. **(F)** Secreted Collagen I was assessed by Immunoblot.  
429 Quantification of secreted Collagen I normalized to supernatant volume. Significance was  
430 assessed with paired Student's t-test. n=3. Significance: \*p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01; \*\*\*p<0.001.

431

# Figure S8



432 **References**

- 433 1. Königshoff M, Kramer M, Balsara N, Wilhelm J, Amarie OV, Jahn A, Rose F, Fink L,  
434 Seeger W, Schaefer L, Gunther A, Eickelberg O. WNT1-inducible signaling protein-1  
435 mediates pulmonary fibrosis in mice and is upregulated in humans with idiopathic pulmonary  
436 fibrosis. *The Journal of clinical investigation* 2009; 119(4): 772-787.
- 437 2. Mutze K, Vierkotten S, Milosevic J, Eickelberg O, Königshoff M. Enolase 1 and  
438 protein disulfide isomerase associated 3 regulate Wnt/beta-catenin driven alveolar epithelial  
439 cell trans-differentiation. *Disease models & mechanisms* 2015.
- 440 3. Bardou O, Menou A, Francois C, Duitman JW, von der Thusen JH, Borie R, Sales  
441 KU, Mutze K, Castier Y, Sage E, Liu L, Bugge TH, Fairlie DP, Königshoff M, Crestani B,  
442 Borensztajn KS. Membrane-anchored Serine Protease Matriptase Is a Trigger of Pulmonary  
443 Fibrogenesis. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 2016; 193(8): 847-  
444 860.
- 445 4. Uhl FE, Vierkotten S, Wagner DE, Burgstaller G, Costa R, Koch I, Lindner M, Meiners  
446 S, Eickelberg O, Königshoff M. Preclinical validation and imaging of Wnt-induced repair in  
447 human 3D lung tissue cultures. *The European respiratory journal* 2015.
- 448 5. Korfei M, Schmitt S, Ruppert C, Henneke I, Markart P, Loeh B, Mahavadi P,  
449 Wygrecka M, Klepetko W, Fink L, Bonniaud P, Preissner KT, Lochnit G, Schaefer L, Seeger  
450 W, Guenther A. Comparative proteomic analysis of lung tissue from patients with idiopathic  
451 pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) and lung transplant donor lungs. *Journal of proteome research*  
452 2011; 10(5): 2185-2205.
- 453 6. Korfei M, Skwarna S, Henneke I, MacKenzie B, Klymenko O, Saito S, Ruppert C, von  
454 der Beck D, Mahavadi P, Klepetko W, Bellusci S, Crestani B, Pullamsetti SS, Fink L, Seeger  
455 W, Kramer OH, Guenther A. Aberrant expression and activity of histone deacetylases in  
456 sporadic idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Thorax* 2015; 70(11): 1022-1032.
- 457 7. Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA,  
458 Paulovich A, Pomeroy SL, Golub TR, Lander ES, Mesirov JP. Gene set enrichment analysis:  
459 a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proceedings*  
460 *of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2005; 102(43): 15545-  
461 15550.
- 462 8. Scotton CJ, Krupiczkoj MA, Königshoff M, Mercer PF, Lee YC, Kaminski N, Morser J,  
463 Post JM, Maher TM, Nicholson AG, Moffatt JD, Laurent GJ, Derian CK, Eickelberg O,  
464 Chambers RC. Increased local expression of coagulation factor X contributes to the fibrotic  
465 response in human and murine lung injury. *The Journal of clinical investigation* 2009; 119(9):  
466 2550-2563.
- 467 9. Tsukui T, Ueha S, Abe J, Hashimoto S, Shichino S, Shimaoka T, Shand FH, Arakawa  
468 Y, Oshima K, Hattori M, Inagaki Y, Tomura M, Matsushima K. Qualitative rather than  
469 quantitative changes are hallmarks of fibroblasts in bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis.  
470 *The American journal of pathology* 2013; 183(3): 758-773.
- 471 10. Fridman AL, Tainsky MA. Critical pathways in cellular senescence and  
472 immortalization revealed by gene expression profiling. *Oncogene* 2008; 27(46): 5975-5987.
- 473 11. Schiller HB, Fernandez IE, Burgstaller G, Schaab C, Scheltema RA, Schwarzmayer T,  
474 Strom TM, Eickelberg O, Mann M. Time- and compartment-resolved proteome profiling of the  
475 extracellular niche in lung injury and repair. *Molecular systems biology* 2015; 11(7): 819.
- 476 12. Cox J, Mann M. MaxQuant enables high peptide identification rates, individualized  
477 p.p.b.-range mass accuracies and proteome-wide protein quantification. *Nature*  
478 *biotechnology* 2008; 26(12): 1367-1372.
- 479 13. Cox J, Hein MY, Luber CA, Paron I, Nagaraj N, Mann M. Accurate proteome-wide  
480 label-free quantification by delayed normalization and maximal peptide ratio extraction,  
481 termed MaxLFQ. *Molecular & cellular proteomics : MCP* 2014; 13(9): 2513-2526.
- 482 14. Tyanova S, Temu T, Sinitcyn P, Carlson A, Hein MY, Geiger T, Mann M, Cox J. The  
483 Perseus computational platform for comprehensive analysis of (prote)omics data. *Nature*  
484 *methods* 2016; 13(9): 731-740.

485 15. Peng R, Sridhar S, Tyagi G, Phillips JE, Garrido R, Harris P, Burns L, Renteria L,  
486 Woods J, Chen L, Allard J, Ravindran P, Bitter H, Liang Z, Hogaboam CM, Kitson C, Budd  
487 DC, Fine JS, Bauer CM, Stevenson CS. Bleomycin induces molecular changes directly  
488 relevant to idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: a model for "active" disease. *PloS one* 2013; 8(4):  
489 e59348.

490

491

492

## 9. Discussion

IPF is a progressive and devastating lung disease. Several hallmark features characterizing the disease have been identified, including impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk, increased myofibroblast activation and ECM production, genetic predispositions as well as, recently identified, senescence of different cell types in the lung (King, Pardo et al. 2011, Chilosi, Carloni et al. 2013, Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017, Schafer, White et al. 2017). In the present work, we have identified a secreted matricellular protein WISP1/CCN4, which is upregulated in AII cells as well as in lung fibroblasts, by pro-fibrotic stimuli to increase proliferation of lung fibroblasts, in part via an IL6-dependent mechanism (Klee, Lehmann et al. 2016). Moreover, we could show that senescence of AII cells is highly increased in patients with IPF as well as in the murine model of bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis. Using murine 3D LTCs and isolated primary murine AII cells, we could show that depleting senescent cells reduces the expression of pro-fibrotic factors including WISP1/CCN4 and upregulates epithelial markers, indicating that reducing senescence is a potential therapeutic approach in the treatment of lung fibrosis (Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017).

### 9.1. Impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk

A number of potential mechanisms underlying IPF development have been postulated over the past decades. One of the features of IPF is an impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk that, by inducing an uncontrolled repair process of injured lung epithelium, contributes to IPF development and progression (King *et al.* 2001, Selman and Pardo 2002, Marchand-Adam *et al.* 2003, Noble and Homer 2005, Yang, Velikoff et al. 2014). Upon injury, an interaction between epithelial and mesenchymal cells is needed for wound closure, a process that is tightly controlled by the secretion of numerous effector proteins by both cell types in a paracrine manner (Crosby and Waters 2010, Chapman 2011, Akram, Samad et al. 2013, Chambers and Mercer 2015, Zheng *et al.* 2016). After wound repair, cellular processes are normally reverted to physiological conditions (Crosby and Waters 2010, Peng *et al.* 2015). However, the response to injury and the subsequent repair is less efficient and less tightly controlled with increasing age due to stem cell exhaustion, senescence and impaired epithelial-mesenchymal crosstalk (Selman and Pardo 2014). We have shown that inducing lung fibrosis using bleomycin increases the number of senescent AII cells and augments their SASP production (Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017). Moreover, it was shown that the

secretome of fibrotic/senescent ATII cells induces pro-fibrotic changes in mesenchymal cells leading to an increase in proliferation and ECM production (Selman and Pardo 2004, Shivshankar *et al.* 2012, Chilosi, Carloni *et al.* 2013, Schafer, White *et al.* 2017). By eliminating senescent cells using an anti-senescent cocktail of dasatinib and quercetin (DQ) in *in vitro* experiments of isolated primary ATII cells or in an *ex vivo* approach using murine 3D LTCs, the secretion of SASP components was reduced, which attenuated mesenchymal marker and increased epithelial marker expression (Lehmann M, Korfei M *et al.* 2017). Additionally, we have found that the secretion of WISP1/CCN4, a factor that so far has not been linked to SASP, is increased by fibrotic/senescent ATII cells. We have shown that WISP1/CCN4 is required for the proliferation of pHLFs (Klee, Lehmann *et al.* 2016). Therefore, the increased secretion of WISP1/CCN4 by senescent ATII cells potentially contributes to the increased proliferation of fibroblasts as found in IPF. Moreover, the presence of WISP1/CCN4 potentiates signaling induced by TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  in pHLFs in regard to NF- $\kappa$ B target genes (Klee, Lehmann *et al.* 2016). Additionally, we show that both TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  increase the production and secretion of WISP1/CCN4 in pHLFs. This can further affect the pHLFs in an autocrine manner, e.g. by increasing the production of ECM components, but also could potentiate the proliferation of ATII cells in a paracrine manner (Konigshoff, Kramer *et al.* 2009). Collectively, fibrotic stimuli change the secretory phenotype of ATII cells and fibroblasts, which influences both ATII cells and lung fibroblasts and thereby drives the progression of lung fibrosis.

## **9.2. Epithelial cell damage and its contribution to IPF**

Epithelial cells are the first line of physical barrier in the lung and are continuously facing environmental challenges, including particles, viruses or bacteria. They are able to maintain a physiological balance by orchestrating multiple functions like the activation of the innate and adaptive immune system and induction of wound repair in response to continuous microinjuries (Chuquimia *et al.* 2013, Ganesan *et al.* 2013, Whitsett and Alenghat 2015). These injuries are continuously repaired by an interplay involving the ATII cells as well as the underlying mesenchymal and endothelial cells (Martin *et al.* 2005). Moreover, the repeated environmental insults lead to ATII cell apoptosis and ATII cells need to be replenished by progenitor cells (Martin, Hagimoto *et al.* 2005). However, with aging, an exhaustion of progenitor cells and increased senescence are observed. They represent known risk factors for the development of IPF and contribute to reduced ATII cell replenishment (Plataki,

Koutsopoulos et al. 2005, Chilosi, Carloni et al. 2013). We have shown in *in vitro* experiments with ATII cells as well as in *ex vivo* 3D LTCS experiments using anti-senescence drugs that the expression of mesenchymal markers was reduced while the expression of epithelial markers was restored when targeting senescent cells (Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017). This indicates that by depleting senescent alveolar epithelial cells, a sufficient repair process could be induced leading to appropriate repair of the epithelial barrier without inducing lung fibrosis. In line with our findings, it was shown in bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis models that the inhibition of alveolar apoptosis or deletion of senescent cells reduced the fibrotic phenotype (Kuwano, Hagimoto et al. 1999, Schafer, White et al. 2017). It was shown that both stem cell exhaustion as well as increased levels of senescence can lead to changes in ATII cell behavior towards expression of mesenchymal markers (Chilosi *et al.* 2010, Perl *et al.* 2011). Although not the main source of ECM, ATII cells upregulate mesenchymal marker expression in the context of lung fibrosis (Kim *et al.* 2006, Yang, Velikoff et al. 2014), a process by which ATII cells potentially contribute to the increase in ECM formation. Additionally, changes in the underlying ECM are in part responsible for an increase of mesenchymal marker expression in ATII cells. It was shown in *in vitro* experiments using ATII cells isolated from healthy and IPF patients, that when cells are grown on Matrigel/collagen, ATII cells maintain their epithelial phenotype. However, when cells are grown solely on fibronectin, they lose expression of pro-SPC (ATII cells marker) but increase expression of mesenchymal markers (e.g. vimentin,  $\alpha$ SMA and N-cadherin) (Marmai *et al.* 2011). This highlights the importance of the underlying ECM on ATII cell function.

### **9.3. Proliferation and activation of fibroblasts in IPF**

Fibroblasts are the main source of uncontrolled ECM production in patients with IPF. These cells undergo continuous proliferative cycles, which is mainly observed in the so-called fibroblast foci. Moreover, these foci are also a place of fibroblast activation, generating (myo)fibroblasts, which are in turn producing large amounts of ECM components, including different types of collagens and fibronectin (King, Pardo et al. 2011). We and others have shown that WISP1/CCN4 is involved in the upregulation of ECM production by lung (myo)fibroblasts and ATII cells, but also in other cell types, underlining its pro-fibrotic character (Colston *et al.* 2007, Konigshoff, Kramer et al. 2009, Venkatachalam, Venkatesan et al. 2009, Yang *et al.* 2013). Additionally, we have demonstrated that WISP1/CCN4 is also

involved in the proliferation of pHLFs. WISP1/CCN4 increases pHLF proliferation in part via a mechanism that involves IL6 (Klee, Lehmann *et al.* 2016). This is in line with previous findings that show the pro-proliferative effects of WISP1/CCN4 in different cell types (Liu *et al.* 2013, Jian, Wang *et al.* 2014, Brzoska *et al.* 2015, Chiang *et al.* 2015). Therefore, WISP1/CCN4 contributes to both an increased pool of fibroblasts as well as an increased production of ECM components by pHLFs. Another important function of WISP1/CCN4 is its potential to reduce apoptotic signals in different cells, including fibroblasts (Su *et al.* 2002, Venkatachalam, Venkatesan *et al.* 2009, Shang *et al.* 2012, Wang *et al.* 2012, Schlegelmilch *et al.* 2014). It was shown that the reduction of fibroblast apoptosis contributes to the disease pathogenesis of IPF (Horowitz *et al.* 2004, Maher *et al.* 2010, Sisson *et al.* 2012). However, how WISP1/CCN4 induces its effects in pHLFs has not yet been elucidated. Due to the variety of functions of WISP1/CCN4 on pHLF, it is very likely that the microenvironment for WISP1/CCN4-mediated signaling is of high importance. It was shown in different cell types that WISP1/CCN4 signals through different integrins (Ono *et al.* 2011, Chen, Ding *et al.* 2016, Jin *et al.* 2016). Interestingly, the expression of a number of integrins is upregulated in IPF. These integrins are involved in processes that contribute to the progression of lung fibrosis e.g. by activating TGF $\beta$ 1 or mediating signals of pro-fibrotic cytokines like PDGF (Luzina *et al.* 2009, Todd, Luzina *et al.* 2012, Henderson and Sheppard 2013, Lu *et al.* 2017). These integrins could also be responsible for the pro-fibrotic and pro-proliferative signal induction mediated by WISP1/CCN4 in pHLFs. As for WISP1/CCN4 in lung fibrosis, the responsible integrins required for the above-mentioned pro-proliferative and pro-fibrotic functions in lung fibroblasts have not yet been elucidated. Further studies will unravel these and thereby contribute to an increased understanding of the disease and the contribution of CCN proteins such as WISP1/CCN4 to disease pathogenesis.

#### **9.4. ECM (-associated) proteins and their contribution to (lung) fibrosis**

The extracellular matrix is not only composed of structure-giving proteins like collagens, proteoglycans and elastin (White 2015), but also contains numerous proteins that are continuously embedded and released in the ECM and function as signaling molecules. These proteins include numerous growth factors like TGF $\beta$ 1, TNF $\alpha$  and PDGFs, but also MMPs or tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases (TIMPs) (Bonnans *et al.* 2014, Hinz 2015, Watson *et al.* 2016). Dysregulation of these factors is implicated in a vast array of diseases (McAlpine and

Tansey 2008, Dooley and ten Dijke 2012, Heldin 2013). Importantly, deranged activation of molecules like TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$ , as well as a misbalance of MMPs and their respective inhibitors TIMPs has been shown in IPF (Mukhopadhyay *et al.* 2006, Fernandez and Eickelberg 2012, Pardo *et al.* 2016). However, direct targeting of pro-fibrotic factors like TGF $\beta$ 1 or TNF $\alpha$  so far have not shown any efficacy in patients with IPF, which could be in part due to the fact that besides contributing to disease pathogenesis, they are involved in many physiological processes. Therefore, a deeper understanding of downstream processes and common targets of these and other pro-fibrotic factors like WNTs could help to improve therapy development. We and others have shown that WISP1/CCN4 is induced by canonical WNT signaling in ATII cells (Konigshoff, Kramer *et al.* 2009) and cell types of other origins (Pennica, Swanson *et al.* 1998, Xu *et al.* 2000, Blom *et al.* 2009). Additionally, we have shown here and in a recent publication from our laboratory that TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  induce WISP1/CCN4 in pHLFs mainly via NF- $\kappa$ B (Berschneider, Ellwanger *et al.* 2014, Klee, Lehmann *et al.* 2016). Moreover, an increase of WISP1/CCN4 was shown to be mediated by both cytokines in various other cell types (Venkatachalam, Venkatesan *et al.* 2009, Lukowski *et al.* 2010). Interestingly, it was also shown that other CCNs can be induced via activation of the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway (Sampath *et al.* 2001, Cras *et al.* 2012), indicating a conserved pathway for the induction of the CCN proteins. In line with this, it was shown in a number of studies that WISP1/CCN4 is involved in immune responses and contributes to an upregulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Hou *et al.* 2013, Murahovschi, Pivovarova *et al.* 2015, Chen, Ding *et al.* 2016, Tong *et al.* 2016, Barchetta *et al.* 2017). It is important to note that not only WISP1/CCN4, but also CyR61/CCN1 and CTGF/CCN2 are known to participate in inflammatory responses (Sanchez-Lopez *et al.* 2009, Bai *et al.* 2010, Lai *et al.* 2013, Elliott *et al.* 2015), as CCNs have a conserved function in increasing inflammation. In this context, IPF is characterized by increased activation of inflammatory pathways, which led to a number of clinical investigations on how to potentially target inflammation in lung fibrosis. A recent clinical trial investigated the effect of Etanercept, a recombinant soluble TNF $\alpha$  receptor, on the pathogenesis of IPF (Mohler *et al.* 1993, Kohno *et al.* 2007, Raghu, Brown *et al.* 2008). A beneficial effect of Etanercept was shown in different diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and plaque psoriasis (Haraoui and Bykerk 2007, Nguyen and Koo 2009), however, it failed to show efficacy in IPF patients (Mease *et al.* 2000, Brandt *et al.* 2003, Leonardi *et al.* 2003, Raghu, Brown *et al.* 2008). This might be due to various reasons, including an underpowered study, the drug dose or blockage of potential beneficial

activities of TNF $\alpha$ . Therefore, it is important to understand the disease in more detail, especially to elucidate the contribution of inflammatory processes that are upregulated in IPF (Bringardner, Baran et al. 2008, Balestro, Calabrese et al. 2016), to develop more targeted approaches to treat the disease. WISP1/CCN4 is a potential candidate for this approach, as it acts downstream of a number of pro-fibrotic pathways. However, contrary to its pro-fibrotic role in several fibrotic diseases, WISP1/CCN4 also exerts protective functions in other diseases. It was shown that WISP1/CCN4 is required for sufficient epithelial cell barrier repair following injury-induced microdamages *in vivo* (Maeda *et al.* 2015). Moreover, although WISP1/CCN4 is upregulated in liver fibrosis and blockage using a neutralizing antibody reduced liver fibrosis development (Jian, Wang et al. 2014, Li, Chen et al. 2015), it was shown that WISP1/CCN4 knockout mice suffer from increased fibrotic burden upon tetrachloride-induced liver fibrosis (Pütter *et al.* 2015). Therefore, it will be of importance to understand which levels of WISP1/CCN4, which receptors for WISP1/CCN4 and additionally which microenvironment are required for a sufficient wound repair but also which domains of WISP1/CCN4 are responsible for its physiological and pathophysiological functions.

Interestingly, we have shown that the presence of WISP1/CCN4 is required for TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  to induce several NF- $\kappa$ B-dependent cytokines, including IL6 (Klee, Lehmann et al. 2016). Similarly, effects on NF- $\kappa$ B-mediated signaling by WISP1/CCN4 were shown in different cell types, suggesting that there is a conserved mechanism of action of WISP1/CCN4 in different physiological and pathophysiological processes (Venkatachalam, Venkatesan et al. 2009, Hou, Tang et al. 2013, Wu *et al.* 2013), making WISP1/CCN4 an interesting target in inflammatory-related diseases. In this context, it was also shown that CyrR6/CCN1 and CTGF/CCN2 induce NF- $\kappa$ B-driven target expression (Tan *et al.* 2009, Liu *et al.* 2012, Chen *et al.* 2014, Kim *et al.* 2015), whereas Nov/CCN3 and WISP2/CCN5 were shown to downregulate NF- $\kappa$ B-mediated gene expression (Lin *et al.* 2010, Jeong *et al.* 2016). CyR61/CCN1 and CTGF/CCN2 are known to be pro-fibrotic (Ponticos *et al.* 2009, Grazioli *et al.* 2015), whereas Nov/CCN3 and WISP2/CCN5 have anti-fibrotic potential (van Roeyen *et al.* 2012, Jeong, Lee et al. 2016). Therefore, induction of NF- $\kappa$ B downstream of WISP1/CCN4, CyR61/CCN1 and CTGF/CCN2 could be one mechanism by which they contribute to fibrotic diseases, whereas Nov/CCN3 and WISP2/CCN5 are downregulating NF- $\kappa$ B-driven transcription and thereby, at least in part, potentially block fibrosis. Additionally, NOV/CCN3 was shown recently to downregulate the

production of different pro-fibrotic markers in kidney fibrosis models, to counteract TGF $\beta$ 1 signaling and to reduce levels of CTGF/CCN2 and WISP1/CCN4 (Riser *et al.* 2010, van Roeyen, Boor *et al.* 2012, Abd El Kader *et al.* 2013). Moreover, a recent study revealed that WISP2/CCN5 exerts similar effects in the bleomycin model of lung fibrosis in mice (Zhang *et al.* 2014). Zhang and colleagues showed that the overexpression of WISP2/CCN5 in lung fibroblasts derived from IPF patients resulted in downregulation of  $\alpha$ SMA and type I collagen. Moreover, the adenoviral-induced overexpression of WISP2/CCN5 *in vivo* in the bleomycin model resulted in a decreased total collagen and TGF $\beta$ 1 levels as compared to the control mice. These results show that both NOV/CCN3 and WISP2/CCN5 could potentially be used to counteract the pro-fibrotic functions of WISP1/CCN4 in lung fibrosis and, furthermore, underlines the importance of targeting of the specific CCNs in the disease.

While NOV/CCN3 and WISP2/CCN5 block or downregulate TGF $\beta$ 1, it was shown that the presence of CTGF/CCN2 is required for full activation of TGF $\beta$ 1 target genes in different *in vitro* and *in vivo* models (Lipson *et al.* 2012). CTGF/CCN2 was shown to upregulate proliferation and ECM production in lung fibroblasts, similar to the effect observed when these cells were treated with recombinant WISP1/CCN4 *in vitro* (Konigshoff, Kramer *et al.* 2009). Additionally, epithelial cell function is affected by both proteins. Similar to WISP1/CCN4 (Konigshoff, Kramer *et al.* 2009), it was shown that targeting of CTGF/CCN2, either by a neutralizing antibody or a small interfering RNA, led to a reduction in the fibrotic burden *in vivo*, accompanied by a reduction in ECM component expression (Ponticos, Holmes *et al.* 2009). Moreover, clinical studies testing the effect of neutralizing CTGF/CCN2 in IPF patients are ongoing. This underlines the importance of both WISP1/CCN4 and CTGF/CCN2 in the development and progression of lung fibrosis and, more importantly, indicates that neutralization could be an effective IPF therapy. Importantly, approaches to neutralize WISP1/CCN4 in the setting of IPF are ongoing.

WISP1/CCN4 was shown to have positive functions on epithelial cell barrier repair, however, it also exhibits pro-fibrotic functions. As mentioned above, CCNs, including WISP1/CCN4, contain a total of four different functional domains. Understanding which of the domains of WISP1/CCN4 is responsible for its physiological functions and which is involved in the detrimental processes that lead to lung fibrosis will be of importance. One of those domains, the von-Willebrand domain, was shown to be required to interact with TGF $\beta$ 1 (Abreu *et al.*

2002). However, the interaction of a different CCNs and TGF $\beta$ 1 results in opposing effects, e.g. CTGF/CCN2 increases TGF $\beta$ 1-mediated effects (Gressner *et al.* 2009, Parada *et al.* 2013), whereas NOV/CCN3 decreases these effects (Riser, Najmabadi *et al.* 2010). This suggests that a regulation of expression of the different CCNs is required to regulate each others' functions and thereby to control a physiologic state to avoid disease progression. Therefore, specific targeting of one or more dysregulated CCN members, including WISP1/CCN4, could potentially restore the physiological balance and reverse pathological changes. Moreover, it was shown that NOV/CCN3 could downregulate the expression and function of WISP1/CCN4 thereby reducing WISP1/CCN4's pro-fibrotic functions. Therefore, treatment with NOV/CCN3 might also be an option to limit the detrimental properties of WISP1/CCN4 in IPF. Another feature shared among the CCNs is a hinge region between the domains 2 and 3, which is a potential target of post-translational modification (Perbal *et al.* 1999) and therefore can lead to changes in the functions of a CCN protein. It was shown that e.g. for NOV/CCN3, a truncated variant has anti-proliferative functions, whereas the full-length variant has pro-proliferative functions (Joliot *et al.* 1992). Similarly, different variants of WISP1/CCN4 have been found. One of these variants was shown to increase metastatic potential of gastric carcinoma cells and thereby enhanced the progression of scirrhous gastric cancer, whereas full-length version of WISP1/CCN4 did not exhibit this potential (Tanaka, Sugimachi *et al.* 2001). It is thus of importance to decipher the functions of the different variants of WISP1/CCN4 in the context of IPF, which further will help to distinguish if a variant found in a patient has pro- or anti-fibrotic functions and to more specifically target WISP1/CCN4 in total or to neutralize specific regions/domains of WISP1/CCN4 that are involved in IPF without affecting its potential beneficial functions in the lung. Additionally, WISP1/CCN4 was shown to contain multiple glycosylation sites (Pennica, Swanson *et al.* 1998) (own unpublished data). It is well known nowadays that changes in the glycosylation pattern of proteins can alter the cell functions, including cell-cell communication and cell adhesion (Scanlin and Glick 2001, Ohtsubo and Marth 2006, Marth and Grewal 2008, Dewald *et al.* 2016) and changes in glycosylation are linked to IPF (Lu *et al.* 2014, Westergren-Thorsson *et al.* 2017). Taken together, changes in the expression of different variants, the glycosylation pattern of WISP1/CCN4 as well as its time- and spatial-dependent expression potentially determines its pro- or anti-fibrotic properties. Future studies aiming at deciphering these details will lead to important insights into how to specifically target pro- or anti-fibrotic functions of CCNs therapeutically.

## 9.5. CCN family and senescence

IPF is a disease of the elderly, as the mean age at diagnosis is 68 years and only few patients are below 50 years of age (Raghu, Weycker et al. 2006, Garcia 2011). Recently, hallmarks of aging were described, which contribute to the development and progression of IPF (Lopez-Otin, Blasco et al. 2013, Meiners *et al.* 2015, Selman *et al.* 2016). Cellular senescence represents one of these features, contributing to aging and playing a significant role in IPF pathogenesis. Cellular senescence is characterized by the stable growth arrest along with the secretion of the SASP (Freund *et al.* 2010). Senescence is important as an anti-tumor mechanism, however, the chronic presence of senescent cells is the potential reason of age-related diseases (Campisi 2013). We and others could show that senescence-associated markers are upregulated in alveolar epithelial cells and lung fibroblasts of IPF patients (Minagawa, Araya et al. 2011, Hecker *et al.* 2014, Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017). Moreover, *in vitro* experiments revealed that factors secreted by senescent lung epithelial cells can induce myofibroblast differentiation (Minagawa, Araya et al. 2011). We further found these markers to be upregulated in whole lung tissue and specifically in ATII cells derived from bleomycin-instilled mice (Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017). Treatment of either murine 3D LTCs or isolated ATII cells with drugs depleting senescent cells (dasatinib and quercetin) resulted in reduction of fibrosis-associated markers like collagens and fibronectin, but also increased epithelial markers. This suggests that the depletion of senescent (epithelial) cells could be beneficial in the treatment of lung fibrosis.

The secretion of WISP1/CCN4, though not yet directly associated with the SASP, is highly upregulated by fibrotic ATII cells (Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017). It was recently shown that WISP1/CCN4 is involved in the upregulation of ROS (Premat C *et al.* 2015), one of the inducers of cellular senescence (Campisi 2013). Therefore, WISP1/CCN4 might be involved in the induction of senescence, however, this requires further investigation. As described above, WISP1/CCN4 belongs to the CCN family of total 6 members, with the most well characterized members being CyR61/CCN1 and CTGF/CCN2. Both CyR61/CCN1 and CTGF/CCN2 have been described to induce senescence in different cell types in physiological and pathophysiological processes (Jun and Lau 2010, Capparelli *et al.* 2012, Kim *et al.* 2013, Jang *et al.* 2017). Interestingly, it was shown that CTGF/CCN2 can contribute to the senescence of lung epithelial cells. Overexpression of CTGF/CCN2 in HBECs led to a growth arrest accompanied

by increased expression of senescence marker (senescence-associated  $\beta$ -galactosidase, p16) (Jang, Chand et al. 2017). Moreover, CTGF/CCN2 was also shown to induce cellular senescence in skin fibroblasts, by which it reduces the ECM production (Jun and Lau 2017). However, it was shown that the SASP expressed by lung fibroblasts reduces the proliferation of lung epithelial cells (Fogarty *et al.* 2017). Therefore, the potential induction of senescence of lung fibroblasts by CTGF/CCN2 could be another explanation of how CTGF/CCN2 contributes to disease progression.

Additionally, the SASP secreted by lung fibroblasts was shown to further increase fibrotic marker expression including collagens,  $\alpha$ SMA and FN1, suggesting an autocrine mechanism induced by the SASP of lung fibroblasts (Schafer, White et al. 2017). One of the components of the SASP is TGF $\beta$ 1, a cytokine that, as shown here, can induce WISP1/CCN4 expression in lung fibroblasts, but also in AII cells (data not shown). Moreover, another well-established component of the SASP is IL6, which expression is dependent on the presence of WISP1/CCN4 in lung fibroblasts. Thereby, it is possible that an increased expression of WISP1/CCN4 contributes to a senescent phenotype of both the AII cells as well as the lung fibroblasts and thus further impairs crosstalk of epithelial and mesenchymal cells and contributes to a progression of lung fibrosis. Importantly, we could show that senolytic drugs reduce the expression of WISP1/CCN4, further indicating its role in the SASP as well as in senescence-associated signaling.

#### **9.6. New potential therapeutics in IPF treatment**

Recently, two drugs were approved for mild-to-moderate IPF, namely Pirfenidone (Esbrit<sup>®</sup>; (King, Bradford et al. 2014)) and Nintedanib (OFEV<sup>®</sup>; (Richeldi, du Bois et al. 2014)). These drugs were shown to significantly reduce the lung function decline occurring during disease. Moreover, recently published retrospective studies of the phase 3 clinical trials performed for approval of both drugs suggest a beneficial effect on prolonged survival of IPF patients (Richeldi *et al.* 2016, Fisher, Nathan et al. 2017). However, both drugs show a long profile of side effects, which lead to either changing of the treatment (from Pirfenidone to Nintedanib or vice versa) or in about 15-25% of the cases to the discontinuation of the treatments (Costabel *et al.* 2014, Milger *et al.* 2015, Hughes *et al.* 2016, Galli *et al.* 2017). Although a number of factors potentially leading to the development of IPF and their underlying

molecular mechanisms have been revealed (King, Pardo et al. 2011, Selman and Pardo 2014), the existing therapies lack efficacy to finally halt or reverse disease progression.

It was shown that fibrotic ATII cells downregulate epithelial markers while increasing the expression of mesenchymal proteins (Marmai, Sutherland et al. 2011). Here, we show that targeting senescence *in vitro* or *ex vivo* leads to the reduction of pro-fibrotic markers along with a rescue of epithelial markers (Lehmann M, Korfei M et al. 2017). In a recent report, it was shown that the depletion of senescent cells prolongs the life span of mice by 20% without increasing risks for tumorigenesis (Baker *et al.* 2016). Moreover, it was shown that using a senolytic cocktail consisting of dasatinib and quercetin in the bleomycin model of lung fibrosis in mice resulted in an improvement of lung function and an overall physical health (Schafer, White et al. 2017). Importantly, the safety and efficacy of both dasatinib and quercetin was shown in different diseases, including lung cancer (Paller *et al.* 2015, Hahn *et al.* 2016, Lu *et al.* 2016, Kelley *et al.* 2017, Schuetze *et al.* 2017). Thus, both drugs represent a potential therapeutic option for IPF patients. Moreover, as we and others show that epithelial cells undergo senescent changes which contribute to lung fibrosis, a more targeted approach to eliminate this particular cell population would be desirable for the treatment of IPF. There are a number of potential therapeutic options available to target specific cell types. These include the use of viral vector systems, nanoparticles in combination with integrin-binding molecules and the recently developed CRISPR-Cas system (Harrop and Carroll 2006, Chen and Chen 2011, Marelli *et al.* 2013, Donohoue *et al.* 2017). These methods have been mainly used in the development of cancer therapies. However, these techniques still require further investigations as the efficacy of targeting cells still needs improvement as well as the safety for patients cannot be fully guaranteed yet (Nayerossadat *et al.* 2012, Shi *et al.* 2017). Another approach for direct targeting of senescent epithelial cells could be cell-penetrating peptides (CPPs), which show high selectivity towards their target cells and thereby limit potential off-target effects (de Keizer 2017). Recent phase 1 clinical studies have shown the tolerability of the CPPs (Deloche *et al.* 2014, Beydoun *et al.* 2015) and might be an appropriate tool to target senescent cells and thereby improve pathogenic conditions in IPF. Future studies will show if the efficacy and specificity of these methods can be improved so they will be viable tools in the treatment of patients with IPF.

We additionally show that WISP1/CCN4 is involved in the proliferation of lung fibroblasts and is a common downstream target of multiple pro-fibrotic pathways, including TGF $\beta$ 1, TNF $\alpha$  and WNT signaling (Klee, Lehmann et al. 2016). Therapies directly targeting TGF $\beta$ 1 or TNF $\alpha$  have been shown to have too many side effects or being ineffective (Raghu, Brown et al. 2008). Potential reasons for the inefficacy might be that both TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$  also are important in various physiological processes, which are also blocked by the treatment. Therefore, targeting downstream effectors of these pathways appears to be more efficient in treating lung fibrosis. Recently, the results of an open-label phase 2 clinical trial have been published that investigated the effects of a neutralizing antibody targeting CTGF/CCN2 (Pamrevlumab) (Raghu *et al.* 2016). It was shown that the antibody is safe for use in IPF patients and showed promising results in regard to changes in FVC and radiographic patterns. Importantly, follow-up study with 103 IPF patients (phase 2b; PRAISE study, randomized, double-blinded) further confirmed the anti-fibrotic effects of this treatment, as patients showed a significantly lower reduction of lung function compared to placebo-treated patients (Gorina *et al.* 2017). Furthermore, the effect of Pamrevlumab are comparable to the effects seen for Pirfenidone and Nintedanib, but Pamrevlumab showed less side effects in these two phase 2 studies compared to the approved drugs for IPF treatment. These results are encouraging regarding targeting of WISP1/CCN4, as it shows that ECM-bound molecules can be targeted using an antibody approach. As we have shown here (Klee, Lehmann et al. 2016) and in previous publications (Konigshoff, Kramer et al. 2009, Berschneider, Ellwanger et al. 2014), WISP1/CCN4 contributes to different pro-fibrotic mechanisms connected to lung fibrosis and targeting WISP1/CCN4 *in vivo* in a fibrosis mouse model led to an overall improvement of multiple measures, incl. survival, lung function and lung morphology. Therefore, developing a human antibody targeting WISP1/CCN4 is a promising strategy in IPF therapy (NIH Grant N° 1R43HL122078-01A1).

The data presented here further deepen our understanding of the pathological mechanisms of IPF. This knowledge will further contribute to the development of personalized medicine in the treatment of IPF, which will finally result in improved therapeutic strategies that ultimately could halt or even reverse the progression of IPF. Further studies will be needed to identify the challenges and opportunities in targeting senescent cells or WISP1/CCN4 in IPF and to further develop the presented findings into therapeutical approaches.

### 9.7. Limitations and future directions

In the present work, I could show that WISP1/CCN4 is a downstream target of several pro-fibrotic pathways involved in lung fibrosis, including TGF $\beta$ 1 and TNF $\alpha$ , in primary human lung fibroblasts. However, if this is a general mechanism still requires further analysis.

I also showed that the expression of IL6 is dependent on the presence of WISP1/CCN4 in pHLFs. Additionally, the removal of senescent cells in *in vitro* assays of primary mouse ATII cells reduced the levels of both WISP1/CCN4 and IL6. However, if there is a direct link between these proteins in regard to senescence was not subject of investigation in the presented work. Here, the results suggest that WISP1/CCN4 has an effect on NF- $\kappa$ B-mediated signaling. It will be of interest to elucidate how WISP1/CCN4 potentially influences NF- $\kappa$ B in regard to its expression, translocation and activity. Thereby, WISP1/CCN4 could potentially affect the expression of IL6 and other NF- $\kappa$ B target genes. Moreover, I could not reveal a receptor for WISP1/CCN4, which will be important for further understanding the mechanisms of WISP1/CCN4-mediated signaling, especially in regard to therapeutic options. Blocking the receptor, which WISP1/CCN4 requires for its pro-fibrotic signaling, would offer new treatment strategies for IPF patients.

Moreover, the results presented in this thesis originate mainly from *in vitro* and *ex vivo* studies. A knockout model of WISP1/CCN4, either general or cell type-specific, could bring further insights on how WISP1/CCN4 affects signaling *in vivo*, especially in regard to the development and progression of lung fibrosis. Future studies of this model will reveal how WISP1/CCN4 affects different signaling cascades *in vivo*. Moreover, WISP1/CCN4 is mainly produced by ATII cells. A cell-type specific knock out model like the SPC-Cre mice offers the possibility to specifically delete WISP1/CCN4 in ATII cells (by flanking the WISP1/CCN4 gene with loxP sites). This could help to understand the role of WISP1/CCN4 in these cells on different aspects, including the effect of WISP1/CCN4 on senescence in ATII cells and the effect of ATII cell-derived WISP1/CCN4 on the development of lung fibrosis.

## 10. References

- Abd El Kader, T., S. Kubota, D. Janune, T. Nishida, T. Hattori, E. Aoyama, B. Perbal, T. Kuboki and M. Takigawa (2013). "Anti-fibrotic effect of CCN3 accompanied by altered gene expression profile of the CCN family." *J Cell Commun Signal* **7**(1): 11-18.
- Abreu, J. G., N. I. Ketpura, B. Reversade and E. M. De Robertis (2002). "Connective-tissue growth factor (CTGF) modulates cell signalling by BMP and TGF-beta." *Nat Cell Biol* **4**(8): 599-604.
- Adamson, I. Y. and D. H. Bowden (1975). "Derivation of type 1 epithelium from type 2 cells in the developing rat lung." *Lab Invest* **32**(6): 736-745.
- Akram, K. M., S. Samad, M. A. Spiteri and N. R. Forsyth (2013). "Mesenchymal stem cells promote alveolar epithelial cell wound repair in vitro through distinct migratory and paracrine mechanisms." *Respir Res* **14**: 9.
- Alder, J. K., C. E. Barkauskas, N. Limjunyawong, S. E. Stanley, F. Kembou, R. M. Tuder, B. L. Hogan, W. Mitzner and M. Armanios (2015). "Telomere dysfunction causes alveolar stem cell failure." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **112**(16): 5099-5104.
- Alder, J. K., J. J. Chen, L. Lancaster, S. Danoff, S. C. Su, J. D. Cogan, I. Vulto, M. Xie, X. Qi, R. M. Tuder, J. A. Phillips, 3rd, P. M. Lansdorp, J. E. Loyd and M. Y. Armanios (2008). "Short telomeres are a risk factor for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**(35): 13051-13056.
- Allen, J. T. and M. A. Spiteri (2002). "Growth factors in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: relative roles." *Respir Res* **3**: 13.
- Armanios, M. (2009). "Syndromes of telomere shortening." *Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet* **10**: 45-61.
- Armanios, M. Y., J. J. Chen, J. D. Cogan, J. K. Alder, R. G. Ingersoll, C. Markin, W. E. Lawson, M. Xie, I. Vulto, J. A. Phillips, 3rd, P. M. Lansdorp, C. W. Greider and J. E. Loyd (2007). "Telomerase mutations in families with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *N Engl J Med* **356**(13): 1317-1326.
- Bagnato, G. and S. Harari (2015). "Cellular interactions in the pathogenesis of interstitial lung diseases." *Eur Respir Rev* **24**(135): 102-114.
- Bai, T., C. C. Chen and L. F. Lau (2010). "Matricellular protein CCN1 activates a proinflammatory genetic program in murine macrophages." *J Immunol* **184**(6): 3223-3232.
- Baker, D. J., B. G. Childs, M. Durik, M. E. Wijers, C. J. Sieben, J. Zhong, R. A. Saltness, K. B. Jeganathan, G. C. Verzosa, A. Pezeshki, K. Khazaie, J. D. Miller and J. M. van Deursen (2016). "Naturally occurring p16(Ink4a)-positive cells shorten healthy lifespan." *Nature* **530**(7589): 184-189.
- Balestro, E., F. Calabrese, G. Turato, F. Lunardi, E. Bazzan, G. Marulli, D. Biondini, E. Rossi, A. Sanduzzi, F. Rea, C. Rigobello, D. Gregori, S. Baraldo, P. Spagnolo, M. G. Cosio and M. Saetta (2016). "Immune Inflammation and Disease Progression in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis." *PLoS One* **11**(5): e0154516.
- Barchetta, I., F. A. Cimini, D. Capoccia, R. De Gioannis, A. Porzia, F. Mainiero, M. Di Martino, L. Bertocchini, M. De Bernardinis, F. Leonetti, M. G. Baroni, A. Lenzi and M. G. Cavallo (2017). "WISP1 Is a Marker of Systemic and Adipose Tissue Inflammation in Dysmetabolic Subjects With or Without Type 2 Diabetes." *Journal of the Endocrine Society* **1**(6): 660-670.
- Barnes, P. J. (2017). "Cellular and molecular mechanisms of asthma and COPD." *Clin Sci (Lond)* **131**(13): 1541-1558.
- Baumgartner, K. B., J. M. Samet, C. A. Stidley, T. V. Colby and J. A. Waldron (1997). "Cigarette smoking: a risk factor for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **155**(1): 242-248.
- Beers, M. F. and E. E. Morrisey (2011). "The three R's of lung health and disease: repair, remodeling, and regeneration." *J Clin Invest* **121**(6): 2065-2073.
- Berendsen, A. D., L. W. Fisher, T. M. Kilts, R. T. Owens, P. G. Robey, J. S. Gutkind and M. F. Young (2011). "Modulation of canonical Wnt signaling by the extracellular matrix component biglycan." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **108**(41): 17022-17027.
- Berschneider, B., D. C. Ellwanger, H. A. Baarsma, C. Thiel, C. Shimbori, E. S. White, M. Kolb, P. Neth and M. Konigshoff (2014). "miR-92a regulates TGF-beta1-induced WISP1 expression in pulmonary fibrosis." *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* **53**: 432-441.

Berschneider, B. and M. Konigshoff (2011). "WNT1 inducible signaling pathway protein 1 (WISP1): a novel mediator linking development and disease." *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* **43**(3): 306-309.

Berube, K., Z. Prytherch, C. Job and T. Hughes (2010). "Human primary bronchial lung cell constructs: the new respiratory models." *Toxicology* **278**(3): 311-318.

Betensley, A., R. Sharif and D. Karamichos (2016). "A Systematic Review of the Role of Dysfunctional Wound Healing in the Pathogenesis and Treatment of Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis." *J Clin Med* **6**(1).

Beydoun, T., C. Deloche, J. Perino, B. A. Kirwan, J. M. Combette and F. Behar-Cohen (2015). "Subconjunctival injection of XG-102, a JNK inhibitor peptide, in patients with intraocular inflammation: a safety and tolerability study." *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* **31**(2): 93-99.

Bhaskaran, M., N. Kolliputi, Y. Wang, D. Gou, N. R. Chintagari and L. Liu (2007). "Trans-differentiation of alveolar epithelial type II cells to type I cells involves autocrine signaling by transforming growth factor beta 1 through the Smad pathway." *J Biol Chem* **282**(6): 3968-3976.

Blom, A. B., S. M. Brockbank, P. L. van Lent, H. M. van Beuningen, J. Geurts, N. Takahashi, P. M. van der Kraan, F. A. van de Loo, B. W. Schreurs, K. Clements, P. Newham and W. B. van den Berg (2009). "Involvement of the Wnt signaling pathway in experimental and human osteoarthritis: prominent role of Wnt-induced signaling protein 1." *Arthritis Rheum* **60**(2): 501-512.

Bolanos, A. L., C. M. Milla, J. C. Lira, R. Ramirez, M. Checa, L. Barrera, J. Garcia-Alvarez, V. Carbajal, C. Becerril, M. Gaxiola, A. Pardo and M. Selman (2012). "Role of Sonic Hedgehog in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* **303**(11): L978-990.

Bonnans, C., J. Chou and Z. Werb (2014). "Remodelling the extracellular matrix in development and disease." *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* **15**(12): 786-801.

Bradley, J. R. (2008). "TNF-mediated inflammatory disease." *J Pathol* **214**(2): 149-160.

Brandt, J., A. Khariousov, J. Listing, H. Haibel, H. Sorensen, L. Grassnickel, M. Rudwaleit, J. Sieper and J. Braun (2003). "Six-month results of a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of etanercept treatment in patients with active ankylosing spondylitis." *Arthritis Rheum* **48**(6): 1667-1675.

Bridges, J. P., Y. Xu, C. L. Na, H. R. Wong and T. E. Weaver (2006). "Adaptation and increased susceptibility to infection associated with constitutive expression of misfolded SP-C." *J Cell Biol* **172**(3): 395-407.

Brigstock, D. R. (2003). "The CCN family: a new stimulus package." *J Endocrinol* **178**(2): 169-175.

Bringardner, B. D., C. P. Baran, T. D. Eubank and C. B. Marsh (2008). "The role of inflammation in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Antioxid Redox Signal* **10**(2): 287-301.

Brzoska, K., S. Meczynska-Wielgosz, T. M. Stepkowski and M. Kruszewski (2015). "Adaptation of HepG2 cells to silver nanoparticles-induced stress is based on the pro-proliferative and anti-apoptotic changes in gene expression." *Mutagenesis* **30**(3): 431-439.

Byrne, A. J., T. M. Maher and C. M. Lloyd (2016). "Pulmonary Macrophages: A New Therapeutic Pathway in Fibrosing Lung Disease?" *Trends Mol Med* **22**(4): 303-316.

Camelo, A., R. Dunmore, M. A. Sleeman and D. L. Clarke (2014). "The epithelium in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: breaking the barrier." *Front Pharmacol* **4**: 173.

Campisi, J. (2013). "Aging, cellular senescence, and cancer." *Annu Rev Physiol* **75**: 685-705.

Campisi, J. and F. d'Adda di Fagagna (2007). "Cellular senescence: when bad things happen to good cells." *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* **8**(9): 729-740.

Capparelli, C., D. Whitaker-Menezes, C. Guido, R. Balliet, T. G. Pestell, A. Howell, S. Sneddon, R. G. Pestell, U. Martinez-Outschoorn, M. P. Lisanti and F. Sotgia (2012). "CTGF drives autophagy, glycolysis and senescence in cancer-associated fibroblasts via HIF1 activation, metabolically promoting tumor growth." *Cell Cycle* **11**(12): 2272-2284.

Cardoso, W. V. and J. A. Whitsett (2008). "Resident cellular components of the lung: developmental aspects." *Proc Am Thorac Soc* **5**(7): 767-771.

Castranova, V., J. Rabovsky, J. H. Tucker and P. R. Miles (1988). "The alveolar type II epithelial cell: a multifunctional pneumocyte." *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* **93**(3): 472-483.

Cervello, M., L. Giannitrapani, M. Labbozzetta, M. Notarbartolo, N. D'Alessandro, N. Lampiasi, A. Azzolina and G. Montalto (2004). "Expression of WISPs and of their novel alternative variants in human hepatocellular carcinoma cells." *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1028**: 432-439.

Chambers, R. C. and P. F. Mercer (2015). "Mechanisms of alveolar epithelial injury, repair, and fibrosis." Ann Am Thorac Soc **12 Suppl 1**: S16-20.

Chaney, J., Y. Suzuki, E. Cantu, 3rd and V. van Berkel (2014). "Lung donor selection criteria." J Thorac Dis **6(8)**: 1032-1038.

Chapman, H. A. (2011). "Epithelial-mesenchymal interactions in pulmonary fibrosis." Annu Rev Physiol **73**: 413-435.

Chen, C. C. and L. F. Lau (2009). "Functions and mechanisms of action of CCN matricellular proteins." Int J Biochem Cell Biol **41(4)**: 771-783.

Chen, C. Y., C. M. Su, Y. L. Huang, C. H. Tsai, L. J. Fuh and C. H. Tang (2014). "CCN1 induces oncostatin M production in osteoblasts via integrin-dependent signal pathways." PLoS One **9(9)**: e106632.

Chen, J., J. Yin, X. Li, Y. Wang, Y. Zheng, C. Qian, L. Xiao, T. Zou, Z. Wang, J. Liu, W. Zhang, H. Zhou and Z. Liu (2014). "WISP1 polymorphisms contribute to platinum-based chemotherapy toxicity in lung cancer patients." Int J Mol Sci **15(11)**: 21011-21027.

Chen, J., J. Y. Yin, X. P. Li, Y. Wang, Y. Zheng, C. Y. Qian, H. He, C. Fang, Z. Wang, Y. Zhang, L. Xiao, S. Y. Wang, W. Zhang, H. H. Zhou and Z. Q. Liu (2015). "Association of Wnt-Inducible Signaling Pathway Protein 1 Genetic Polymorphisms With Lung Cancer Susceptibility and Platinum-Based Chemotherapy Response." Clin Lung Cancer **16(4)**: 298-304 e291-292.

Chen, K. and X. Chen (2011). "Integrin targeted delivery of chemotherapeutics." Theranostics **1**: 189-200.

Chen, R., K. Zhang, H. Chen, X. Zhao, J. Wang, L. Li, Y. Cong, Z. Ju, D. Xu, B. R. Williams, J. Jia and J. P. Liu (2015). "Telomerase Deficiency Causes Alveolar Stem Cell Senescence-associated Low-grade Inflammation in Lungs." J Biol Chem **290(52)**: 30813-30829.

Chen, Z., X. Ding, S. Jin, B. Pitt, L. Zhang, T. Billiar and Q. Li (2016). "WISP1-alpha v beta 3 integrin signaling positively regulates TLR-triggered inflammation response in sepsis induced lung injury." Sci Rep **6**: 28841.

Chiang, K. C., C. N. Yeh, L. C. Chung, T. H. Feng, C. C. Sun, M. F. Chen, Y. Y. Jan, T. S. Yeh, S. C. Chen and H. H. Juang (2015). "WNT-1 inducible signaling pathway protein-1 enhances growth and tumorigenesis in human breast cancer." Sci Rep **5**: 8686.

Chilosi, M., A. Carloni, A. Rossi and V. Poletti (2013). "Premature lung aging and cellular senescence in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and COPD/emphysema." Transl Res **162(3)**: 156-173.

Chilosi, M., C. Doglioni, B. Murer and V. Poletti (2010). "Epithelial stem cell exhaustion in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis **27(1)**: 7-18.

Chilosi, M., V. Poletti, A. Zamo, M. Lestani, L. Montagna, P. Piccoli, S. Pedron, M. Bertaso, A. Scarpa, B. Murer, A. Cancellieri, R. Maestro, G. Semenzato and C. Doglioni (2003). "Aberrant Wnt/beta-catenin pathway activation in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Pathol **162(5)**: 1495-1502.

Chuquimia, O. D., D. H. Petursdottir, N. Periolo and C. Fernandez (2013). "Alveolar epithelial cells are critical in protection of the respiratory tract by secretion of factors able to modulate the activity of pulmonary macrophages and directly control bacterial growth." Infect Immun **81(1)**: 381-389.

Coghlan, M. A., A. Shifren, H. J. Huang, T. D. Russell, R. D. Mitra, Q. Zhang, D. J. Wegner, F. S. Cole and A. Hamvas (2014). "Sequencing of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis-related genes reveals independent single gene associations." BMJ Open Respiratory Research **1(1)**.

Collard, H. R., C. J. Ryerson, T. J. Corte, G. Jenkins, Y. Kondoh, D. J. Lederer, J. S. Lee, T. M. Maher, A. U. Wells, K. M. Antoniou, J. Behr, K. K. Brown, V. Cottin, K. R. Flaherty, J. Fukuoka, D. M. Hansell, T. Johkoh, N. Kaminski, D. S. Kim, M. Kolb, D. A. Lynch, J. L. Myers, G. Raghu, L. Richeldi, H. Taniguchi and F. J. Martinez (2016). "Acute Exacerbation of Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis. An International Working Group Report." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **194(3)**: 265-275.

Colston, J. T., S. D. de la Rosa, M. Koehler, K. Gonzales, R. Mestril, G. L. Freeman, S. R. Bailey and B. Chandrasekar (2007). "Wnt-induced secreted protein-1 is a prohypertrophic and profibrotic growth factor." Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol **293(3)**: H1839-1846.

Corlateanu, A., S. Covantev, A. G. Mathioudakis, V. Botnaru and N. Siafakas (2016). "Prevalence and burden of comorbidities in Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease." Respir Investig **54(6)**: 387-396.

Costabel, U., E. Bendstrup, V. Cottin, P. Dewint, J. J. Egan, J. Ferguson, R. Groves, P. M. Hellstrom, M. Kreuter, T. M. Maher, M. Molina-Molina, K. Nordlind, A. Sarafidis and C. Vancheri (2014). "Pirfenidone in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: expert panel discussion on the management of drug-related adverse events." Adv Ther **31**(4): 375-391.

Cras, A., B. Politis, N. Balitrand, D. Darsin-Bettinger, P. Y. Boelle, B. Cassinat, M. E. Toubert and C. Chomienne (2012). "Bexarotene via CBP/p300 induces suppression of NF-kappaB-dependent cell growth and invasion in thyroid cancer." Clin Cancer Res **18**(2): 442-453.

Crestani, B. (2013). "Molecular biomarkers in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and disease severity." Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis **30 Suppl 1**: 27-32.

Crosby, L. M. and C. M. Waters (2010). "Epithelial repair mechanisms in the lung." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **298**(6): L715-731.

Crossno, P. F., V. V. Polosukhin, T. S. Blackwell, J. E. Johnson, C. Markin, P. E. Moore, J. A. Worrell, M. T. Stahlman, J. A. Phillips, 3rd, J. E. Loyd, J. D. Cogan and W. E. Lawson (2010). "Identification of early interstitial lung disease in an individual with genetic variations in ABCA3 and SFTPC." Chest **137**(4): 969-973.

De Biasi, S., S. Cerri, E. Bianchini, L. Gibellini, E. Persiani, G. Montanari, F. Luppi, C. M. Carbonelli, L. Zucchi, M. Bocchino, A. S. Zamparelli, C. Vancheri, G. Sgalla, L. Richeldi and A. Cossarizza (2015). "Levels of circulating endothelial cells are low in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and are further reduced by anti-fibrotic treatments." BMC Med **13**: 277.

de Keizer, P. L. (2017). "The Fountain of Youth by Targeting Senescent Cells?" Trends Mol Med **23**(1): 6-17.

De Langhe, S. P. and S. D. Reynolds (2008). "Wnt signaling in lung organogenesis." Organogenesis **4**(2): 100-108.

Dela Cruz, C. S., L. T. Tanoue and R. A. Matthay (2011). "Lung cancer: epidemiology, etiology, and prevention." Clin Chest Med **32**(4): 605-644.

Deloche, C., L. Lopez-Lazaro, S. Mouz, J. Perino, C. Abadie and J. M. Combette (2014). "XG-102 administered to healthy male volunteers as a single intravenous infusion: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalating study." Pharmacol Res Perspect **2**(1): e00020.

Dewald, J. H., F. Colomb, M. Bobowski-Gerard, S. Groux-Degroote and P. Delannoy (2016). "Role of Cytokine-Induced Glycosylation Changes in Regulating Cell Interactions and Cell Signaling in Inflammatory Diseases and Cancer." Cells **5**(4).

Donohoue, P. D., R. Barrangou and A. P. May (2017). "Advances in Industrial Biotechnology Using CRISPR-Cas Systems." Trends Biotechnol.

Dooley, S. and P. ten Dijke (2012). "TGF-beta in progression of liver disease." Cell Tissue Res **347**(1): 245-256.

Edmondson, C. and J. C. Davies (2016). "Current and future treatment options for cystic fibrosis lung disease: latest evidence and clinical implications." Ther Adv Chronic Dis **7**(3): 170-183.

Elliott, C. G., T. L. Forbes, A. Leask and D. W. Hamilton (2015). "Inflammatory microenvironment and tumor necrosis factor alpha as modulators of periostin and CCN2 expression in human non-healing skin wounds and dermal fibroblasts." Matrix Biol **43**: 71-84.

Elshazly, M., H. Hosny, H. Abdel-Hafiz, A. Zakaria, K. Elkaffas and N. Okasha (2013). "Assessment of endothelial dysfunction in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Egyptian Journal of Chest Diseases and Tuberculosis **62**(4): 589-592.

Fernandez, I. E. and O. Eickelberg (2012). "The impact of TGF-beta on lung fibrosis: from targeting to biomarkers." Proc Am Thorac Soc **9**(3): 111-116.

Fine, A. and R. H. Goldstein (1987). "The effect of transforming growth factor-beta on cell proliferation and collagen formation by lung fibroblasts." J Biol Chem **262**(8): 3897-3902.

Finsson, K. W., S. McLean, G. M. Di Guglielmo and A. Philip (2013). "Dynamics of Transforming Growth Factor Beta Signaling in Wound Healing and Scarring." Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle) **2**(5): 195-214.

Fisher, M., S. D. Nathan, C. Hill, J. Marshall, F. Dejonckheere, P. O. Thuresson and T. M. Maher (2017). "Predicting Life Expectancy for Pirfenidone in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis." J Manag Care Spec Pharm **23**(3-b Suppl): S17-S24.

Fleetwood, K., R. McCool, J. Glanville, S. C. Edwards, S. Gsteiger, M. Daigl and M. Fisher (2017). "Systematic Review and Network Meta-analysis of Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis Treatments." J Manag Care Spec Pharm **23**(3-b Suppl): S5-S16.

Fogarty, E., D. Waters, C. CGrainge, J. K. Burgess, C. M. Prele, G. J. Laurent, G. Westall, M. Schuliga and D. A. Knight (2017). "Senescent Lung Fibroblasts Reduce Alveolar Epithelial Cell Number In Co-Culture." Am J Respir Crit Care Med (Poster Presentation ATS 2017).

Franks, T. J., T. V. Colby, W. D. Travis, R. M. Tudor, H. Y. Reynolds, A. R. Brody, W. V. Cardoso, R. G. Crystal, C. J. Drake, J. Engelhardt, M. Frid, E. Herzog, R. Mason, S. H. Phan, S. H. Randell, M. C. Rose, T. Stevens, J. Serge, M. E. Sunday, J. A. Voynow, B. M. Weinstein, J. Whitsett and M. C. Williams (2008). "Resident cellular components of the human lung: current knowledge and goals for research on cell phenotyping and function." Proc Am Thorac Soc **5**(7): 763-766.

Freund, A., A. V. Orjalo, P. Y. Desprez and J. Campisi (2010). "Inflammatory networks during cellular senescence: causes and consequences." Trends Mol Med **16**(5): 238-246.

Galli, J. A., A. Pandya, M. Vega-Olivo, C. Dass, H. Zhao and G. J. Criner (2017). "Pirfenidone and nintedanib for pulmonary fibrosis in clinical practice: Tolerability and adverse drug reactions." Respirology.

Ganesan, S., A. T. Comstock and U. S. Sajjan (2013). "Barrier function of airway tract epithelium." Tissue Barriers **1**(4): e24997.

Garcia, C. K. (2011). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: update on genetic discoveries." Proc Am Thorac Soc **8**(2): 158-162.

Giri, S. N., D. M. Hyde and M. A. Hollinger (1993). "Effect of antibody to transforming growth factor beta on bleomycin induced accumulation of lung collagen in mice." Thorax **48**(10): 959-966.

Gorina, E., L. Richeldi, G. Raghu, E. Fernandez Perez, U. Costabel, C. Albera, D. J. Lederer, K. R. Flaherty, N. Ettinger, P. Bercz, B. Singh, R. Perez, J. Goldin, E. Kouchakji and S. Porter (2017). "PRAISE, a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind Phase 2 clinical trial of pamrevlumab (FG-3019) in IPF patients." ERS Meeting 2017, Milano, Abstract.

Grazioli, S., S. Gil, D. An, O. Kajikawa, A. W. Farnand, J. F. Hanson, T. Birkland, P. Chen, J. Duffield, L. M. Schnapp, W. A. Altemeier and G. Matute-Bello (2015). "CYR61 (CCN1) overexpression induces lung injury in mice." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **308**(8): L759-765.

Gressner, O. A., B. Lahme, M. Siluschek, K. Rehbein, R. Weiskirchen and A. M. Gressner (2009). "Connective tissue growth factor is a Smad2 regulated amplifier of transforming growth factor beta actions in hepatocytes--but without modulating bone morphogenetic protein 7 signaling." Hepatology **49**(6): 2021-2030.

Guiot, J., C. Moermans, M. Henket, J. L. Corhay and R. Louis (2017). "Blood Biomarkers in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis." Lung **195**(3): 273-280.

Hahn, N. M., B. S. Knudsen, S. Daneshmand, M. O. Koch, R. Bihrl, R. S. Foster, T. A. Gardner, L. Cheng, Z. Liu, T. Breen, M. T. Fleming, R. Lance, C. L. Corless, A. S. Alva, S. S. Shen, F. Huang, A. Gertych, G. E. Gallick, J. Mallick, C. Ryan, M. D. Galsky, S. P. Lerner, E. M. Posadas and G. Sonpavde (2016). "Neoadjuvant dasatinib for muscle-invasive bladder cancer with tissue analysis of biologic activity." Urol Oncol **34**(1): 4 e11-17.

Haraoui, B. and V. Bykerk (2007). "Etanercept in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis." Ther Clin Risk Manag **3**(1): 99-105.

Harrop, R. and M. W. Carroll (2006). "Viral vectors for cancer immunotherapy." Front Biosci **11**: 804-817.

Hecker, L., N. J. Logsdon, D. Kurundkar, A. Kurundkar, K. Bernard, T. Hock, E. Meldrum, Y. Y. Sanders and V. J. Thannickal (2014). "Reversal of persistent fibrosis in aging by targeting Nox4-Nrf2 redox imbalance." Sci Transl Med **6**(231): 231ra247.

Heldin, C. H. (2013). "Targeting the PDGF signaling pathway in tumor treatment." Cell Commun Signal **11**: 97.

Henderson, N. C. and D. Sheppard (2013). "Integrin-mediated regulation of TGFbeta in fibrosis." Biochim Biophys Acta **1832**(7): 891-896.

Hinz, B. (2015). "The extracellular matrix and transforming growth factor-beta1: Tale of a strained relationship." Matrix Biol **47**: 54-65.

Hogan, Brigid L. M., Christina E. Barkauskas, Harold A. Chapman, Jonathan A. Epstein, R. Jain, Connie C. W. Hsia, L. Niklason, E. Calle, A. Le, Scott H. Randell, J. Rock, M. Snitow, M. Krummel, Barry R. Stripp, T. Vu, Eric S. White, Jeffrey A. Whitsett and Edward E. Morrisey (2014). "Repair and Regeneration of the Respiratory System: Complexity, Plasticity, and Mechanisms of Lung Stem Cell Function." Cell Stem Cell **15**(2): 123-138.

Horiguchi, M., M. Ota and D. B. Rifkin (2012). "Matrix control of transforming growth factor- $\beta$  function." The Journal of Biochemistry **152**(4): 321-329.

Horowitz, J. C., D. Y. Lee, M. Waghray, V. G. Keshamouni, P. E. Thomas, H. Zhang, Z. Cui and V. J. Thannickal (2004). "Activation of the pro-survival phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/AKT pathway by transforming growth factor-beta1 in mesenchymal cells is mediated by p38 MAPK-dependent induction of an autocrine growth factor." J Biol Chem **279**(2): 1359-1367.

Hou, C. H., C. H. Tang, C. J. Hsu, S. M. Hou and J. F. Liu (2013). "CCN4 induces IL-6 production through alphavbeta5 receptor, PI3K, Akt, and NF-kappaB singling pathway in human synovial fibroblasts." Arthritis Res Ther **15**(1): R19.

Hoyne, G. F., H. Elliott, S. E. Mutsaers and C. M. Prele (2017). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and a role for autoimmunity." Immunol Cell Biol.

Hughes, G., H. Toellner, H. Morris, C. Leonard and N. Chaudhuri (2016). "Real World Experiences: Pirfenidone and Nintedanib are Effective and Well Tolerated Treatments for Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis." J Clin Med **5**(9).

Jang, J. H., H. S. Chand, S. Bruse, M. Doyle-Eisele, C. Royer, J. McDonald, C. Qualls, A. J. Klingelhutz, Y. Lin, R. Mallampalli, Y. Tesfaigzi and T. Nyunoya (2017). "Connective Tissue Growth Factor Promotes Pulmonary Epithelial Cell Senescence and Is Associated with COPD Severity." COPD **14**(2): 228-237.

Jenkins, R. G., J. K. Simpson, G. Saini, J. H. Bentley, A. M. Russell, R. Braybrooke, P. L. Molyneaux, T. M. McKeever, A. U. Wells, A. Flynn, R. B. Hubbard, D. J. Leeming, R. P. Marshall, M. A. Karsdal, P. T. Lukey and T. M. Maher (2015). "Longitudinal change in collagen degradation biomarkers in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: an analysis from the prospective, multicentre PROFILE study." Lancet Respir Med **3**(6): 462-472.

Jeong, D., M. A. Lee, Y. Li, D. K. Yang, C. Kho, J. G. Oh, G. Hong, A. Lee, M. H. Song, T. J. LaRocca, J. Chen, L. Liang, S. Mitsuyama, V. D'Escamard, J. C. Kovacic, T. H. Kwak, R. J. Hajjar and W. J. Park (2016). "Matricellular Protein CCN5 Reverses Established Cardiac Fibrosis." J Am Coll Cardiol **67**(13): 1556-1568.

Jian, Y. C., J. J. Wang, S. Dong, J. W. Hu, L. J. Hu, G. M. Yang, Y. X. Zheng and W. J. Xiong (2014). "Wnt-induced secreted protein 1/CCN4 in liver fibrosis both in vitro and in vivo." Clin Lab **60**(1): 29-35.

Jin, S., Z. Chen, X. Ding, X. Zhao, X. Jiang, Y. Tong, T. R. Billiar and Q. Li (2016). "MECHANICAL VENTILATION AUGMENTS POLY(I:C)INDUCED LUNG INJURY VIA A WISP1-INTEGRIN beta3 DEPENDENT PATHWAY IN MICE." Mol Med.

Johansson, K. and H. R. Collard (2013). "Acute Exacerbation of Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis: A Proposal." Curr Respir Care Rep **2**(4).

Joliot, V., C. Martinerie, G. Dambrine, G. Plassiart, M. Brisac, J. Crochet and B. Perbal (1992). "Proviral rearrangements and overexpression of a new cellular gene (nov) in myeloblastosis-associated virus type 1-induced nephroblastomas." Mol Cell Biol **12**(1): 10-21.

Jones, M. G., A. Fabre, P. Schneider, F. Cinetto, G. Sgalla, M. Mavrogordato, S. Jogai, A. Alzetani, B. G. Marshall, K. M. O'Reilly, J. A. Warner, P. M. Lackie, D. E. Davies, D. M. Hansell, A. G. Nicholson, I. Sinclair, K. K. Brown and L. Richeldi (2016). "Three-dimensional characterization of fibroblast foci in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." JCI Insight **1**(5).

Judge, E. P., A. Fabre, H. I. Adamali and J. J. Egan (2012). "Acute exacerbations and pulmonary hypertension in advanced idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Eur Respir J **40**(1): 93-100.

Jun, J. I. and L. F. Lau (2010). "The matricellular protein CCN1 induces fibroblast senescence and restricts fibrosis in cutaneous wound healing." Nat Cell Biol **12**(7): 676-685.

Jun, J. I. and L. F. Lau (2011). "Taking aim at the extracellular matrix: CCN proteins as emerging therapeutic targets." Nat Rev Drug Discov **10**(12): 945-963.

Jun, J. I. and L. F. Lau (2017). "CCN2 induces cellular senescence in fibroblasts." J Cell Commun Signal **11**(1): 15-23.

Kapanci, Y., A. Desmouliere, J. C. Pache, M. Redard and G. Gabbiani (1995). "Cytoskeletal protein modulation in pulmonary alveolar myofibroblasts during idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. Possible role of transforming growth factor beta and tumor necrosis factor alpha." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **152**(6 Pt 1): 2163-2169.

Kasai, H., J. T. Allen, R. M. Mason, T. Kamimura and Z. Zhang (2005). "TGF-beta1 induces human alveolar epithelial to mesenchymal cell transition (EMT)." Respir Res **6**: 56.

Kelley, M. J., G. Jha, D. Shoemaker, J. E. Herndon, 2nd, L. Gu, W. T. Barry, J. Crawford and N. Ready (2017). "Phase II Study of Dasatinib in Previously Treated Patients with Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer." Cancer Invest **35**(1): 32-35.

Khalil, N., R. N. O'Connor, K. C. Flanders, W. Shing and C. I. Whitman (1994). "Regulation of type II alveolar epithelial cell proliferation by TGF-beta during bleomycin-induced lung injury in rats." Am J Physiol **267**(5 Pt 1): L498-507.

Kim, K. H., C. C. Chen, G. Alpini and L. F. Lau (2015). "CCN1 induces hepatic ductular reaction through integrin alphavbeta(5)-mediated activation of NF-kappaB." J Clin Invest **125**(5): 1886-1900.

Kim, K. H., C. C. Chen, R. I. Monzon and L. F. Lau (2013). "Matricellular protein CCN1 promotes regression of liver fibrosis through induction of cellular senescence in hepatic myofibroblasts." Mol Cell Biol **33**(10): 2078-2090.

Kim, K. K., M. C. Kugler, P. J. Wolters, L. Robillard, M. G. Galvez, A. N. Brumwell, D. Sheppard and H. A. Chapman (2006). "Alveolar epithelial cell mesenchymal transition develops in vivo during pulmonary fibrosis and is regulated by the extracellular matrix." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **103**(35): 13180-13185.

King, C. S. and S. D. Nathan (2017). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: effects and optimal management of comorbidities." Lancet Respir Med **5**(1): 72-84.

King, T. E., U. Costabel, J. F. Cordier, G. A. DoPico, R. M. Du Bois, D. Lynch, J. P. Lynch, J. Myers, R. Panos, G. Raghu, D. Schwartz and C. M. Smith (2000). "American Thoracic Society. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: diagnosis and treatment. International consensus statement. American Thoracic Society (ATS), and the European Respiratory Society (ERS)." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **161**(2 Pt 1): 646-664.

King, T. E., Jr., W. Z. Bradford, S. Castro-Bernardini, E. A. Fagan, I. Glaspole, M. K. Glassberg, E. Gorina, P. M. Hopkins, D. Kardatzke, L. Lancaster, D. J. Lederer, S. D. Nathan, C. A. Pereira, S. A. Sahn, R. Sussman, J. J. Swigris, P. W. Noble and A. S. Group (2014). "A phase 3 trial of pirfenidone in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." N Engl J Med **370**(22): 2083-2092.

King, T. E., Jr., A. Pardo and M. Selman (2011). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Lancet **378**(9807): 1949-1961.

King, T. E., Jr., M. I. Schwarz, K. Brown, J. A. Tooze, T. V. Colby, J. A. Waldron, Jr., A. Flint, W. Thurlbeck and R. M. Cherniack (2001). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: relationship between histopathologic features and mortality." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **164**(6): 1025-1032.

Kistler, K. D., L. Nalysnyk, P. Rotella and D. Esser (2014). "Lung transplantation in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: a systematic review of the literature." BMC Pulm Med **14**: 139.

Kitisin, K., T. Saha, T. Blake, N. Golestaneh, M. Deng, C. Kim, Y. Tang, K. Shetty, B. Mishra and L. Mishra (2007). "Tgf-Beta signaling in development." Sci STKE **2007**(399): cm1.

Klee, S., M. Lehmann, D. E. Wagner, H. A. Baarsma and M. Konigshoff (2016). "WISP1 mediates IL-6-dependent proliferation in primary human lung fibroblasts." Sci Rep **6**: 20547.

Kohno, T., L. T. Tam, S. R. Stevens and J. S. Louie (2007). "Binding characteristics of tumor necrosis factor receptor-Fc fusion proteins vs anti-tumor necrosis factor mAbs." J Investig Dermatol Symp Proc **12**(1): 5-8.

Konigshoff, M., N. Balsara, E. M. Pfaff, M. Kramer, I. Chrobak, W. Seeger and O. Eickelberg (2008). "Functional Wnt signaling is increased in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." PLoS One **3**(5): e2142.

Konigshoff, M., M. Kramer, N. Balsara, J. Wilhelm, O. V. Amarie, A. Jahn, F. Rose, L. Fink, W. Seeger, L. Schaefer, A. Gunther and O. Eickelberg (2009). "WNT1-inducible signaling protein-1 mediates pulmonary fibrosis in mice and is upregulated in humans with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." J Clin Invest **119**(4): 772-787.

Kottmann, R. M., C. M. Hogan, R. P. Phipps and P. J. Sime (2009). "Determinants of initiation and progression of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Respirology **14**(7): 917-933.

Kreider, M. and R. M. Kotloff (2009). "Selection of candidates for lung transplantation." Proc Am Thorac Soc **6**(1): 20-27.

Kulkarni, O. P., J. Lichtnekert, H. J. Anders and S. R. Mulay (2016). "The Immune System in Tissue Environments Regaining Homeostasis after Injury: Is "Inflammation" Always Inflammation?" Mediators Inflamm **2016**: 2856213.

Kulkarni, T., J. de Andrade, Y. Zhou, T. Luckhardt and V. J. Thannickal (2016). "Alveolar epithelial disintegrity in pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **311**(2): L185-191.

Kurundkar, A. R., D. Kurundkar, S. Rangarajan, M. L. Locy, Y. Zhou, R. M. Liu, J. Zmijewski and V. J. Thannickal (2016). "The matricellular protein CCN1 enhances TGF-beta1/SMAD3-dependent profibrotic signaling in fibroblasts and contributes to fibrogenic responses to lung injury." FASEB J **30**(6): 2135-2150.

Kuwano, K., N. Hagimoto, M. Kawasaki, T. Yatomi, N. Nakamura, S. Nagata, T. Suda, R. Kunitake, T. Maeyama, H. Miyazaki and N. Hara (1999). "Essential roles of the Fas-Fas ligand pathway in the development of pulmonary fibrosis." J Clin Invest **104**(1): 13-19.

Lai, K. B., J. E. Sanderson and C. M. Yu (2013). "The regulatory effect of norepinephrine on connective tissue growth factor (CTGF) and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) expression in cultured cardiac fibroblasts." Int J Cardiol **163**(2): 183-189.

Lawson, W. E. and T. S. Blackwell (2013). "beta-Catenin and CCNs in lung epithelial repair." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **304**(9): L579-581.

Leach, H. G., I. Chrobak, R. Han and M. Trojanowska (2013). "Endothelial cells recruit macrophages and contribute to a fibrotic milieu in bleomycin lung injury." Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol **49**(6): 1093-1101.

Lehmann M, Korfei M, Mutze K, Klee S, Skonska-Wasek W, Alsafadi H, Ota C, Costa R, Schiller H, Lindner M, Wagner D, Guenther A and K. M (2017). "Senolytic drugs target alveolar epithelial cell function and attenuate experimental lung fibrosis ex vivo." Eur Respir J.

Leonardi, C. L., J. L. Powers, R. T. Matheson, B. S. Goffe, R. Zitnik, A. Wang, A. B. Gottlieb and G. Etanercept Psoriasis Study (2003). "Etanercept as monotherapy in patients with psoriasis." N Engl J Med **349**(21): 2014-2022.

Leong, K. G. and A. Karsan (2000). "Signaling pathways mediated by tumor necrosis factor alpha." Histol Histopathol **15**(4): 1303-1325.

Ley, B. and H. R. Collard (2013). "Epidemiology of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Clin Epidemiol **5**: 483-492.

Ley, B., H. R. Collard and T. E. King, Jr. (2011). "Clinical course and prediction of survival in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **183**(4): 431-440.

Li, H. H., Q. Li, P. Liu, Y. Liu, J. Li, K. Wasserloos, W. Chao, M. You, T. D. Oury, S. Chhinder, D. J. Hackam, T. R. Billiar, G. D. Leikauf, B. R. Pitt and L. M. Zhang (2012). "WNT1-inducible signaling pathway protein 1 contributes to ventilator-induced lung injury." Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol **47**(4): 528-535.

Li, X., Y. Chen, W. Ye, X. Tao, J. Zhu, S. Wu and L. Lou (2015). "Blockade of CCN4 attenuates CCl4-induced liver fibrosis." Arch Med Sci **11**(3): 647-653.

Li, X., J. Zhuang, H. Rayford, H. Zhang, R. Shu and B. D. Uhal (2007). "Attenuation of bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis by intratracheal administration of antisense oligonucleotides against angiotensinogen mRNA." Curr Pharm Des **13**(12): 1257-1268.

Lin, C. H., M. C. Yu, W. H. Tung, T. T. Chen, C. C. Yu, C. M. Weng, Y. J. Tsai, K. J. Bai, C. Y. Hong, M. H. Chien and B. C. Chen (2013). "Connective tissue growth factor induces collagen I expression in human lung fibroblasts through the Rac1/MLK3/JNK/AP-1 pathway." Biochim Biophys Acta **1833**(12): 2823-2833.

Lin, Z., V. Natesan, H. Shi, A. Hamik, D. Kawanami, C. Hao, G. H. Mahabaleshwar, W. Wang, Z. G. Jin, G. B. Atkins, S. M. Firth, L. Rittie, B. Perbal and M. K. Jain (2010). "A novel role of CCN3 in regulating endothelial inflammation." *J Cell Commun Signal* **4**(3): 141-153.

Lipson, K. E., C. Wong, Y. Teng and S. Spong (2012). "CTGF is a central mediator of tissue remodeling and fibrosis and its inhibition can reverse the process of fibrosis." *Fibrogenesis Tissue Repair* **5**(Suppl 1): S24.

Liu, H., W. Dong, Z. Lin, J. Lu, H. Wan, Z. Zhou and Z. Liu (2013). "CCN4 regulates vascular smooth muscle cell migration and proliferation." *Mol Cells* **36**(2): 112-118.

Liu, S. C., C. J. Hsu, H. T. Chen, H. K. Tsou, S. M. Chuang and C. H. Tang (2012). "CTGF increases IL-6 expression in human synovial fibroblasts through integrin-dependent signaling pathway." *PLoS One* **7**(12): e51097.

Liu, Y. M., K. Nepali and J. P. Liou (2017). "Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis: Current Status, Recent Progress, and Emerging Targets." *J Med Chem* **60**(2): 527-553.

Lopez-Otin, C., M. A. Blasco, L. Partridge, M. Serrano and G. Kroemer (2013). "The hallmarks of aging." *Cell* **153**(6): 1194-1217.

Lozano, R., M. Naghavi, K. Foreman, S. Lim, K. Shibuya, V. Aboyans, J. Abraham, T. Adair, R. Aggarwal, S. Y. Ahn, M. Alvarado, H. R. Anderson, L. M. Anderson, K. G. Andrews, C. Atkinson, L. M. Baddour, S. Barker-Collo, D. H. Bartels, M. L. Bell, E. J. Benjamin, D. Bennett, K. Bhalla, B. Bikbov, A. Bin Abdulhak, G. Birbeck, F. Blyth, I. Bolliger, S. Boufous, C. Bucello, M. Burch, P. Burney, J. Carapetis, H. Chen, D. Chou, S. S. Chugh, L. E. Coffeng, S. D. Colan, S. Colquhoun, K. E. Colson, J. Condon, M. D. Connor, L. T. Cooper, M. Corriere, M. Cortinovis, K. C. de Vaccaro, W. Couser, B. C. Cowie, M. H. Criqui, M. Cross, K. C. Dabhadkar, N. Dahodwala, D. De Leo, L. Degenhardt, A. Delossantos, J. Denenberg, D. C. Des Jarlais, S. D. Dharmaratne, E. R. Dorsey, T. Driscoll, H. Duber, B. Ebel, P. J. Erwin, P. Espindola, M. Ezzati, V. Feigin, A. D. Flaxman, M. H. Forouzanfar, F. G. Fowkes, R. Franklin, M. Fransen, M. K. Freeman, S. E. Gabriel, E. Gakidou, F. Gaspari, R. F. Gillum, D. Gonzalez-Medina, Y. A. Halasa, D. Haring, J. E. Harrison, R. Havmoeller, R. J. Hay, B. Hoen, P. J. Hotez, D. Hoy, K. H. Jacobsen, S. L. James, R. Jasrasaria, S. Jayaraman, N. Johns, G. Karthikeyan, N. Kassebaum, A. Keren, J. P. Khoo, L. M. Knowlton, O. Kobusingye, A. Koranteng, R. Krishnamurthi, M. Lipnick, S. E. Lipshultz, S. L. Ohno, J. Mabweijano, M. F. MacIntyre, L. Mallinger, L. March, G. B. Marks, R. Marks, A. Matsumori, R. Matzopoulos, B. M. Mayosi, J. H. McAnulty, M. M. McDermott, J. McGrath, G. A. Mensah, T. R. Merriman, C. Michaud, M. Miller, T. R. Miller, C. Mock, A. O. Mocumbi, A. A. Mokdad, A. Moran, K. Mulholland, M. N. Nair, L. Naldi, K. M. Narayan, K. Nasser, P. Norman, M. O'Donnell, S. B. Omer, K. Ortblad, R. Osborne, D. Ozgediz, B. Pahari, J. D. Pandian, A. P. Rivero, R. P. Padilla, F. Perez-Ruiz, N. Perico, D. Phillips, K. Pierce, C. A. Pope, 3rd, E. Porrini, F. Pourmalek, M. Raju, D. Ranganathan, J. T. Rehm, D. B. Rein, G. Remuzzi, F. P. Rivara, T. Roberts, F. R. De Leon, L. C. Rosenfeld, L. Rushton, R. L. Sacco, J. A. Salomon, U. Sampson, E. Sanman, D. C. Schwebel, M. Segui-Gomez, D. S. Shepard, D. Singh, J. Singleton, K. Sliwa, E. Smith, A. Steer, J. A. Taylor, B. Thomas, I. M. Tleyjeh, J. A. Towbin, T. Truelsen, E. A. Undurraga, N. Venketasubramanian, L. Vijayakumar, T. Vos, G. R. Wagner, M. Wang, W. Wang, K. Watt, M. A. Weinstock, R. Weintraub, J. D. Wilkinson, A. D. Woolf, S. Wulf, P. H. Yeh, P. Yip, A. Zabetian, Z. J. Zheng, A. D. Lopez, C. J. Murray, M. A. AlMazroa and Z. A. Memish (2012). "Global and regional mortality from 235 causes of death for 20 age groups in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010." *Lancet* **380**(9859): 2095-2128.

Lu, J., L. Auduong, E. S. White and X. Yue (2014). "Up-regulation of heparan sulfate 6-O-sulfation in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* **50**(1): 106-114.

Lu, N. T., C. M. Crespi, N. M. Liu, J. Q. Vu, Y. Ahmadi, S. Wu, S. Lin, A. McClune, F. Durazo, S. Saab, S. Han, D. C. Neiman, S. Beaven and S. W. French (2016). "A Phase I Dose Escalation Study Demonstrates Quercetin Safety and Explores Potential for Bioflavonoid Antivirals in Patients with Chronic Hepatitis C." *Phytother Res* **30**(1): 160-168.

Lu, Y. Y., X. K. Zhao, L. Yu, F. Qi, B. Zhai, C. Q. Gao and Q. Ding (2017). "Interaction of Src and Alpha-V Integrin Regulates Fibroblast Migration and Modulates Lung Fibrosis in A Preclinical Model of Lung Fibrosis." *Sci Rep* **7**: 46357.

Lukowski, S., I. Ilkavets, H. L. Weng and S. Dooley (2010). "Wisp1, a new marker of hepatocellular carcinoma?" Z Gastroenterol **48**(01): P2\_47.

Luzina, I. G., N. W. Todd, N. Nacu, V. Locketell, J. Choi, L. K. Hummers and S. P. Atamas (2009). "Regulation of pulmonary inflammation and fibrosis through expression of integrins alphaVbeta3 and alphaVbeta5 on pulmonary T lymphocytes." Arthritis Rheum **60**(5): 1530-1539.

Maeda, A., M. Ono, K. Holmbeck, L. Li, T. M. Kilts, V. Kram, M. L. Noonan, Y. Yoshioka, E. M. McNerny, M. A. Tantillo, D. H. Kohn, K. M. Lyons, P. G. Robey and M. F. Young (2015). "WNT1-induced Secreted Protein-1 (WISP1), a Novel Regulator of Bone Turnover and Wnt Signaling." J Biol Chem **290**(22): 14004-14018.

Magro, C. M., W. J. Waldman, D. A. Knight, J. N. Allen, T. Nadasdy, G. E. Frambach, P. Ross and C. B. Marsh (2006). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis related to endothelial injury and antiendothelial cell antibodies." Hum Immunol **67**(4-5): 284-297.

Maher, T. M., I. C. Evans, S. E. Bottoms, P. F. Mercer, A. J. Thorley, A. G. Nicholson, G. J. Laurent, T. D. Tetley, R. C. Chambers and R. J. McAnulty (2010). "Diminished prostaglandin E2 contributes to the apoptosis paradox in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **182**(1): 73-82.

Maiese, K. (2014). "WISP1: Clinical insights for a proliferative and restorative member of the CCN family." Curr Neurovasc Res **11**(4): 378-389.

Malli, F., A. Koutsokera, E. Paraskeva, E. Zakyntinos, M. Papagianni, D. Makris, I. Tsilioni, P. A. Molyvdas, K. I. Gourgoulisanis and Z. Daniil (2013). "Endothelial progenitor cells in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: an evolving concept." PLoS One **8**(1): e53658.

Marchand-Adam, S., J. Marchal, M. Cohen, P. Soler, B. Gerard, Y. Castier, G. Leseche, D. Valeyre, H. Mal, M. Aubier, M. Dehoux and B. Crestani (2003). "Defect of hepatocyte growth factor secretion by fibroblasts in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **168**(10): 1156-1161.

Marelli, U. K., F. Rechenmacher, T. R. Sobahi, C. Mas-Moruno and H. Kessler (2013). "Tumor Targeting via Integrin Ligands." Front Oncol **3**: 222.

Margaritopoulos, G. A., K. M. Antoniou and A. U. Wells (2017). "Comorbidities in interstitial lung diseases." Eur Respir Rev **26**(143).

Marmai, C., R. E. Sutherland, K. K. Kim, G. M. Dolganov, X. Fang, S. S. Kim, S. Jiang, J. A. Golden, C. W. Hoopes, M. A. Matthay, H. A. Chapman and P. J. Wolters (2011). "Alveolar epithelial cells express mesenchymal proteins in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **301**(1): L71-78.

Marth, J. D. and P. K. Grewal (2008). "Mammalian glycosylation in immunity." Nat Rev Immunol **8**(11): 874-887.

Martin, T. R., N. Hagimoto, M. Nakamura and G. Matute-Bello (2005). "Apoptosis and epithelial injury in the lungs." Proc Am Thorac Soc **2**(3): 214-220.

McAlpine, F. E. and M. G. Tansey (2008). "Neuroinflammation and tumor necrosis factor signaling in the pathophysiology of Alzheimer's disease." J Inflamm Res **1**: 29-39.

Mease, P. J., B. S. Goffe, J. Metz, A. VanderStoep, B. Finck and D. J. Burge (2000). "Etanercept in the treatment of psoriatic arthritis and psoriasis: a randomised trial." Lancet **356**(9227): 385-390.

Meiners, S., O. Eickelberg and M. Konigshoff (2015). "Hallmarks of the ageing lung." Eur Respir J **45**(3): 807-827.

Meng, X. M., D. J. Nikolic-Paterson and H. Y. Lan (2016). "TGF-beta: the master regulator of fibrosis." Nat Rev Nephrol **12**(6): 325-338.

Milger, K., N. Kneidinger, C. Neurohr, F. Reichenberger and J. Behr (2015). "Switching to nintedanib after discontinuation of pirfenidone due to adverse events in IPF." Eur Respir J **46**(4): 1217-1221.

Minagawa, S., J. Araya, T. Numata, S. Nojiri, H. Hara, Y. Yumino, M. Kawaishi, M. Odaka, T. Morikawa, S. L. Nishimura, K. Nakayama and K. Kuwano (2011). "Accelerated epithelial cell senescence in IPF and the inhibitory role of SIRT6 in TGF-beta-induced senescence of human bronchial epithelial cells." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **300**(3): L391-401.

Miyazaki, Y., K. Araki, C. Vesin, I. Garcia, Y. Kapanci, J. A. Whitsett, P. F. Piguet and P. Vassalli (1995). "Expression of a tumor necrosis factor-alpha transgene in murine lung causes lymphocytic and fibrosing alveolitis. A mouse model of progressive pulmonary fibrosis." J Clin Invest **96**(1): 250-259.

Mohler, K. M., D. S. Torrance, C. A. Smith, R. G. Goodwin, K. E. Stremmler, V. P. Fung, H. Madani and M. B. Widmer (1993). "Soluble tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptors are effective therapeutic agents in lethal endotoxemia and function simultaneously as both TNF carriers and TNF antagonists." J Immunol **151**(3): 1548-1561.

Molyneaux, P. L., M. J. Cox, S. A. Willis-Owen, P. Mallia, K. E. Russell, A. M. Russell, E. Murphy, S. L. Johnston, D. A. Schwartz, A. U. Wells, W. O. Cookson, T. M. Maher and M. F. Moffatt (2014). "The role of bacteria in the pathogenesis and progression of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **190**(8): 906-913.

Moore, M. W. and E. L. Herzog (2013). "Regulation and Relevance of Myofibroblast Responses in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis." Curr Pathobiol Rep **1**(3): 199-208.

Mucenski, M. L., S. E. Wert, J. M. Nation, D. E. Loudy, J. Huelsken, W. Birchmeier, E. E. Morrisey and J. A. Whitsett (2003). "beta-Catenin is required for specification of proximal/distal cell fate during lung morphogenesis." J Biol Chem **278**(41): 40231-40238.

Mukhopadhyay, S., J. R. Hoidal and T. K. Mukherjee (2006). "Role of TNFalpha in pulmonary pathophysiology." Respir Res **7**: 125.

Mulugeta, S., J. A. Maguire, J. L. Newitt, S. J. Russo, A. Kotorashvili and M. F. Beers (2007). "Misfolded BRICHOS SP-C mutant proteins induce apoptosis via caspase-4- and cytochrome c-related mechanisms." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **293**(3): L720-729.

Mura, M., M. A. Porretta, E. Bargagli, G. Sergiacomi, M. Zompatori, N. Sverzellati, A. Taglieri, F. Mezzasalma, P. Rottoli, C. Saltini and P. Rogliani (2012). "Predicting survival in newly diagnosed idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: a 3-year prospective study." Eur Respir J **40**(1): 101-109.

Murahovschi, V., O. Pivovarova, I. Ilkavets, R. M. Dmitrieva, S. Docke, F. Keyhani-Nejad, O. Gogebakan, M. Osterhoff, M. Kemper, S. Hornemann, M. Markova, N. Kloting, M. Stockmann, M. O. Weickert, V. Lamounier-Zepter, P. Neuhaus, A. Konradi, S. Dooley, C. von Loeffelholz, M. Bluher, A. F. Pfeiffer and N. Rudovich (2015). "WISP1 is a novel adipokine linked to inflammation in obesity." Diabetes **64**(3): 856-866.

Naikawadi, R. P., S. Disayabutr, B. Mallavia, M. L. Donne, G. Green, J. L. La, J. R. Rock, M. R. Looney and P. J. Wolters (2016). "Telomere dysfunction in alveolar epithelial cells causes lung remodeling and fibrosis." JCI Insight **1**(14): e86704.

Nalysnyk, L., J. Cid-Ruzafa, P. Rotella and D. Esser (2012). "Incidence and prevalence of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: review of the literature." Eur Respir Rev **21**(126): 355-361.

Nathan, S. D., C. Albera, W. Z. Bradford, U. Costabel, I. Glaspole, M. K. Glassberg, D. R. Kardatzke, M. Daigl, K. U. Kirchgaessler, L. H. Lancaster, D. J. Lederer, C. A. Pereira, J. J. Swigris, D. Valeyre and P. W. Noble (2017). "Effect of pirfenidone on mortality: pooled analyses and meta-analyses of clinical trials in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Lancet Respir Med **5**(1): 33-41.

Nayerossadat, N., T. Maedeh and P. A. Ali (2012). "Viral and nonviral delivery systems for gene delivery." Adv Biomed Res **1**: 27.

Nguyen, T. U. and J. Koo (2009). "Etanercept in the treatment of plaque psoriasis." Clin Cosmet Investig Dermatol **2**: 77-84.

Noble, P. W. and R. J. Homer (2005). "Back to the future: historical perspective on the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol **33**(2): 113-120.

Noth, I., Y. Zhang, S. F. Ma, C. Flores, M. Barber, Y. Huang, S. M. Broderick, M. S. Wade, P. Hysi, J. Scurba, T. J. Richards, B. M. Juan-Guardela, R. Vij, M. K. Han, F. J. Martinez, K. Kossen, S. D. Seiwert, J. D. Christie, D. Nicolae, N. Kaminski and J. G. Garcia (2013). "Genetic variants associated with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis susceptibility and mortality: a genome-wide association study." Lancet Respir Med **1**(4): 309-317.

Ochs, M., J. R. Nyengaard, A. Jung, L. Knudsen, M. Voigt, T. Wahlers, J. Richter and H. J. Gundersen (2004). "The number of alveoli in the human lung." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **169**(1): 120-124.

Ohtsubo, K. and J. D. Marth (2006). "Glycosylation in Cellular Mechanisms of Health and Disease." Cell **126**(5): 855-867.

Okubo, T. and B. L. Hogan (2004). "Hyperactive Wnt signaling changes the developmental potential of embryonic lung endoderm." J Biol **3**(3): 11.

Ono, M., C. A. Inkson, T. M. Kilts and M. F. Young (2011). "WISP-1/CCN4 regulates osteogenesis by enhancing BMP-2 activity." *J Bone Miner Res* **26**(1): 193-208.

Paller, C. J., M. A. Rudek, X. C. Zhou, W. D. Wagner, T. S. Hudson, N. Anders, H. J. Hammers, D. Dowling, S. King, E. S. Antonarakis, C. G. Drake, M. A. Eisenberger, S. R. Denmeade, G. L. Rosner and M. A. Carducci (2015). "A phase I study of muscadine grape skin extract in men with biochemically recurrent prostate cancer: Safety, tolerability, and dose determination." *Prostate* **75**(14): 1518-1525.

Pan, L. H., K. Yamauchi, M. Uzuki, T. Nakanishi, M. Takigawa, H. Inoue and T. Sawai (2001). "Type II alveolar epithelial cells and interstitial fibroblasts express connective tissue growth factor in IPF." *Eur Respir J* **17**(6): 1220-1227.

Papiris, S. A., K. Kagouridis, L. Kolilekas, A. I. Papaioannou, A. Roussou, C. Triantafillidou, K. Baou, K. Malagari, S. Argentos, A. Kotanidou, A. Karakatsani and E. D. Manali (2015). "Survival in Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis acute exacerbations: the non-steroid approach." *BMC Pulm Med* **15**: 162.

Parada, C., J. Li, J. Iwata, A. Suzuki and Y. Chai (2013). "CTGF mediates Smad-dependent transforming growth factor beta signaling to regulate mesenchymal cell proliferation during palate development." *Mol Cell Biol* **33**(17): 3482-3493.

Pardo, A., S. Cabrera, M. Maldonado and M. Selman (2016). "Role of matrix metalloproteinases in the pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Respir Res* **17**: 23.

Peljto, A. L., M. Selman, D. S. Kim, E. Murphy, L. Tucker, A. Pardo, J. S. Lee, W. Ji, M. I. Schwarz, I. V. Yang, D. A. Schwartz and T. E. Fingerlin (2015). "The MUC5B promoter polymorphism is associated with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis in a Mexican cohort but is rare among Asian ancestries." *Chest* **147**(2): 460-464.

Peng, T., D. B. Frank, R. S. Kadzik, M. P. Morley, K. S. Rathi, T. Wang, S. Zhou, L. Cheng, M. M. Lu and E. E. Morrisey (2015). "Hedgehog actively maintains adult lung quiescence and regulates repair and regeneration." *Nature* **526**(7574): 578-582.

Pennica, D., T. A. Swanson, J. W. Welsh, M. A. Roy, D. A. Lawrence, J. Lee, J. Brush, L. A. Taneyhill, B. Deuel, M. Lew, C. Watanabe, R. L. Cohen, M. F. Melhem, G. G. Finley, P. Quirke, A. D. Goddard, K. J. Hillan, A. L. Gurney, D. Botstein and A. J. Levine (1998). "WISP genes are members of the connective tissue growth factor family that are up-regulated in wnt-1-transformed cells and aberrantly expressed in human colon tumors." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **95**(25): 14717-14722.

Perbal, B. (2004). "CCN proteins: multifunctional signalling regulators." *Lancet* **363**(9402): 62-64.

Perbal, B., C. Martinerie, R. Sainson, M. Werner, B. He and B. Roizman (1999). "The C-terminal domain of the regulatory protein NOVH is sufficient to promote interaction with fibulin 1C: a clue for a role of NOVH in cell-adhesion signaling." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **96**(3): 869-874.

Perl, A. K., D. Riethmacher and J. A. Whitsett (2011). "Conditional depletion of airway progenitor cells induces peribronchiolar fibrosis." *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **183**(4): 511-521.

Piguet, P. F., C. Ribaux, V. Karpuz, G. E. Grau and Y. Kapanci (1993). "Expression and localization of tumor necrosis factor-alpha and its mRNA in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Am J Pathol* **143**(3): 651-655.

Piguet, P. F. and C. Vesin (1994). "Treatment by human recombinant soluble TNF receptor of pulmonary fibrosis induced by bleomycin or silica in mice." *Eur Respir J* **7**(3): 515-518.

Plataki, M., A. V. Koutsopoulos, K. Darivianaki, G. Delides, N. M. Siafakas and D. Bouros (2005). "Expression of apoptotic and antiapoptotic markers in epithelial cells in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Chest* **127**(1): 266-274.

Ponticos, M., A. M. Holmes, X. Shi-wen, P. Leoni, K. Khan, V. S. Rajkumar, R. K. Hoyles, G. Bou-Gharios, C. M. Black, C. P. Denton, D. J. Abraham, A. Leask and G. E. Lindahl (2009). "Pivotal role of connective tissue growth factor in lung fibrosis: MAPK-dependent transcriptional activation of type I collagen." *Arthritis Rheum* **60**(7): 2142-2155.

Prasad, S., C. M. Hogaboam and G. Jarai (2014). "Deficient repair response of IPF fibroblasts in a co-culture model of epithelial injury and repair." *Fibrogenesis Tissue Repair* **7**: 7.

Premat C, Chereau C, Corvol M, Chauvet C, Rannou F and B. D (2015). "CCN4/WISP-1 induces reactive oxygen species production in osteoarthritic synovial fibroblasts (poster presentation, SAT0044)." *Annals of the Rheumatic Disease*.

Pütter, L., G. Campos, K. Rochlitz, U. Dahmen, J. Hengstler and P. Godoy (2015). "Deletion of WISP1 leads to higher sensitivity to carbon tetrachloride-induced liver damage." *Z Gastroenterol* **53** - A1\_12.

Raghu, G., K. K. Brown, U. Costabel, V. Cottin, R. M. du Bois, J. A. Lasky, M. Thomeer, J. P. Utz, R. K. Khandker, L. McDermott and S. Fatenejad (2008). "Treatment of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis with etanercept: an exploratory, placebo-controlled trial." *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **178**(9): 948-955.

Raghu, G., H. R. Collard, J. J. Egan, F. J. Martinez, J. Behr, K. K. Brown, T. V. Colby, J. F. Cordier, K. R. Flaherty, J. A. Lasky, D. A. Lynch, J. H. Ryu, J. J. Swigris, A. U. Wells, J. Ancochea, D. Bouros, C. Carvalho, U. Costabel, M. Ebina, D. M. Hansell, T. Johkoh, D. S. Kim, T. E. King, Jr., Y. Kondoh, J. Myers, N. L. Muller, A. G. Nicholson, L. Richeldi, M. Selman, R. F. Dudden, B. S. Griss, S. L. Protzko, H. J. Schunemann and A. E. J. A. C. o. I. P. Fibrosis (2011). "An official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT statement: idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: evidence-based guidelines for diagnosis and management." *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **183**(6): 788-824.

Raghu, G., S. Masta, D. Meyers and A. S. Narayanan (1989). "Collagen synthesis by normal and fibrotic human lung fibroblasts and the effect of transforming growth factor-beta." *Am Rev Respir Dis* **140**(1): 95-100.

Raghu, G., B. Rochweg, Y. Zhang, C. A. Garcia, A. Azuma, J. Behr, J. L. Brozek, H. R. Collard, W. Cunningham, S. Homma, T. Johkoh, F. J. Martinez, J. Myers, S. L. Protzko, L. Richeldi, D. Rind, M. Selman, A. Theodore, A. U. Wells, H. Hoogsteden, H. J. Schunemann, S. American Thoracic, s. European Respiratory, S. Japanese Respiratory and A. Latin American Thoracic (2015). "An Official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT Clinical Practice Guideline: Treatment of Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis. An Update of the 2011 Clinical Practice Guideline." *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **192**(2): e3-19.

Raghu, G., M. B. Scholand, J. de Andrade, L. Lancaster, Y. Mageto, J. Goldin, K. K. Brown, K. R. Flaherty, M. Wencel, J. Wanger, T. Neff, F. Valone, J. Stauffer and S. Porter (2016). "FG-3019 anti-connective tissue growth factor monoclonal antibody: results of an open-label clinical trial in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Eur Respir J* **47**(5): 1481-1491.

Raghu, G., D. Weycker, J. Edelsberg, W. Z. Bradford and G. Oster (2006). "Incidence and prevalence of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **174**(7): 810-816.

Ramsey, S. D. and F. D. Hobbs (2006). "Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, risk factors, and outcome trials: comparisons with cardiovascular disease." *Proc Am Thorac Soc* **3**(7): 635-640.

Richeldi, L., V. Cottin, R. M. du Bois, M. Selman, T. Kimura, Z. Bailles, R. Schlenker-Herceg, S. Stowasser and K. K. Brown (2016). "Nintedanib in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: Combined evidence from the TOMORROW and INPULSIS((R)) trials." *Respir Med* **113**: 74-79.

Richeldi, L., R. M. du Bois, G. Raghu, A. Azuma, K. K. Brown, U. Costabel, V. Cottin, K. R. Flaherty, D. M. Hansell, Y. Inoue, D. S. Kim, M. Kolb, A. G. Nicholson, P. W. Noble, M. Selman, H. Taniguchi, M. Brun, F. Le Maulf, M. Girard, S. Stowasser, R. Schlenker-Herceg, B. Disse, H. R. Collard and I. T. Investigators (2014). "Efficacy and safety of nintedanib in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *N Engl J Med* **370**(22): 2071-2082.

Riser, B. L., F. Najmabadi, B. Perbal, J. A. Rambow, M. L. Riser, E. Sukowski, H. Yeger, S. C. Riser and D. R. Peterson (2010). "CCN3/CCN2 regulation and the fibrosis of diabetic renal disease." *J Cell Commun Signal* **4**(1): 39-50.

Rosas, I. O., T. J. Richards, K. Konishi, Y. Zhang, K. Gibson, A. E. Lokshin, K. O. Lindell, J. Cisneros, S. D. Macdonald, A. Pardo, F. Scirba, J. Dauber, M. Selman, B. R. Gochuico and N. Kaminski (2008). "MMP1 and MMP7 as potential peripheral blood biomarkers in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *PLoS Med* **5**(4): e93.

Sakai, N. and A. M. Tager (2013). "Fibrosis of two: Epithelial cell-fibroblast interactions in pulmonary fibrosis." *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1832**(7): 911-921.

Sampath, D., R. C. Winneker and Z. Zhang (2001). "Cyr61, a member of the CCN family, is required for MCF-7 cell proliferation: regulation by 17beta-estradiol and overexpression in human breast cancer." *Endocrinology* **142**(6): 2540-2548.

Sanchez-Lopez, E., S. Rayego, R. Rodrigues-Diez, J. S. Rodriguez, R. Rodrigues-Diez, J. Rodriguez-Vita, G. Carvajal, L. S. Aroeira, R. Selgas, S. A. Mezzano, A. Ortiz, J. Egido and M. Ruiz-Ortega (2009). "CTGF

promotes inflammatory cell infiltration of the renal interstitium by activating NF-kappaB." J Am Soc Nephrol **20**(7): 1513-1526.

Scanlin, T. F. and M. C. Glick (2001). "Glycosylation and the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator." Respir Res **2**(5): 276-279.

Schafer, M. J., T. A. White, K. Iijima, A. J. Haak, G. Ligresti, E. J. Atkinson, A. L. Oberg, J. Birch, H. Salmonowicz, Y. Zhu, D. L. Mazula, R. W. Brooks, H. Fuhrmann-Stroissnigg, T. Pirtskhalava, Y. S. Prakash, T. Tchkonja, P. D. Robbins, M. C. Aubry, J. F. Passos, J. L. Kirkland, D. J. Tschumperlin, H. Kita and N. K. LeBrasseur (2017). "Cellular senescence mediates fibrotic pulmonary disease." Nat Commun **8**: 14532.

Schlegelmilch, K., A. Keller, V. Zehe, S. Hondke, T. Schilling, F. Jakob, L. Klein-Hitpass and N. Schutze (2014). "WISP 1 is an important survival factor in human mesenchymal stromal cells." Gene **551**(2): 243-254.

Schuetze, S. M., V. Bolejack, E. Choy, K. N. Ganjoo, A. P. Staddon, W. A. Chow, H. A. Tawbi, B. L. Samuels, S. R. Patel, M. von Mehren, G. D'Amato, K. M. Leu, D. M. Loeb, C. A. Forscher, M. M. Milhem, D. A. Rushing, D. R. Lucas, R. Chugh, D. K. Reinke and L. H. Baker (2017). "Phase 2 study of dasatinib in patients with alveolar soft part sarcoma, chondrosarcoma, chordoma, epithelioid sarcoma, or solitary fibrous tumor." Cancer **123**(1): 90-97.

Seibold, M. A., A. L. Wise, M. C. Speer, M. P. Steele, K. K. Brown, J. E. Loyd, T. E. Fingerlin, W. Zhang, G. Gudmundsson, S. D. Groshong, C. M. Evans, S. Garantziotis, K. B. Adler, B. F. Dickey, R. M. du Bois, I. V. Yang, A. Herron, D. Kervitsky, J. L. Talbert, C. Markin, J. Park, A. L. Crews, S. H. Slifer, S. Auerbach, M. G. Roy, J. Lin, C. E. Hennessy, M. I. Schwarz and D. A. Schwartz (2011). "A common MUC5B promoter polymorphism and pulmonary fibrosis." N Engl J Med **364**(16): 1503-1512.

Selman, M., I. Buendia-Roldan and A. Pardo (2016). "Aging and Pulmonary Fibrosis." Rev Invest Clin **68**(2): 75-83.

Selman, M. and A. Pardo (2002). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: an epithelial/fibroblastic cross-talk disorder." Respir Res **3**: 3.

Selman, M. and A. Pardo (2004). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: misunderstandings between epithelial cells and fibroblasts?" Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis **21**(3): 165-172.

Selman, M. and A. Pardo (2014). "Revealing the pathogenic and aging-related mechanisms of the enigmatic idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. an integral model." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **189**(10): 1161-1172.

Selman, M., A. Pardo, L. Barrera, A. Estrada, S. R. Watson, K. Wilson, N. Aziz, N. Kaminski and A. Zlotnik (2006). "Gene expression profiles distinguish idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis from hypersensitivity pneumonitis." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **173**(2): 188-198.

Selman, M., A. Pardo and N. Kaminski (2008). "Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: aberrant recapitulation of developmental programs?" PLoS Med **5**(3): e62.

Shang, Y. C., Z. Z. Chong, S. Wang and K. Maiese (2012). "Wnt1 inducible signaling pathway protein 1 (WISP1) targets PRAS40 to govern beta-amyloid apoptotic injury of microglia." Curr Neurovasc Res **9**(4): 239-249.

Shi, J., P. W. Kantoff, R. Wooster and O. C. Farokhzad (2017). "Cancer nanomedicine: progress, challenges and opportunities." Nat Rev Cancer **17**(1): 20-37.

Shi, M., J. Zhu, R. Wang, X. Chen, L. Mi, T. Walz and T. A. Springer (2011). "Latent TGF-beta structure and activation." Nature **474**(7351): 343-349.

Shimo, T., S. Kubota, N. Yoshioka, S. Ibaragi, S. Isowa, T. Eguchi, A. Sasaki and M. Takigawa (2006). "Pathogenic role of connective tissue growth factor (CTGF/CCN2) in osteolytic metastasis of breast cancer." J Bone Miner Res **21**(7): 1045-1059.

Shivshankar, P., C. Brampton, S. Miyasato, M. Kasper, V. J. Thannickal and C. J. Le Saux (2012). "Caveolin-1 deficiency protects from pulmonary fibrosis by modulating epithelial cell senescence in mice." Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol **47**(1): 28-36.

Shu, W., Y. Q. Jiang, M. M. Lu and E. E. Morrisey (2002). "Wnt7b regulates mesenchymal proliferation and vascular development in the lung." Development **129**(20): 4831-4842.

Sime, P. J., R. A. Marr, D. Gaudie, Z. Xing, B. R. Hewlett, F. L. Graham and J. Gaudie (1998). "Transfer of tumor necrosis factor-alpha to rat lung induces severe pulmonary inflammation and patchy interstitial fibrogenesis with induction of transforming growth factor-beta1 and myofibroblasts." Am J Pathol **153**(3): 825-832.

Sime, P. J., Z. Xing, F. L. Graham, K. G. Csaky and J. Gaudie (1997). "Adenovector-mediated gene transfer of active transforming growth factor-beta1 induces prolonged severe fibrosis in rat lung." J Clin Invest **100**(4): 768-776.

Sisson, T. H., T. M. Maher, I. O. Ajayi, J. E. King, P. D. Higgins, A. J. Booth, R. L. Sagana, S. K. Huang, E. S. White, B. B. Moore and J. C. Horowitz (2012). "Increased survivin expression contributes to apoptosis-resistance in IPF fibroblasts." Adv Biosci Biotechnol **3**(6A): 657-664.

Sisson, T. H., M. Mendez, K. Choi, N. Subbotina, A. Courey, A. Cunningham, A. Dave, J. F. Engelhardt, X. Liu, E. S. White, V. J. Thannickal, B. B. Moore, P. J. Christensen and R. H. Simon (2010). "Targeted injury of type II alveolar epithelial cells induces pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Respir Crit Care Med **181**(3): 254-263.

Soon, L. L., T. A. Yie, A. Shvarts, A. J. Levine, F. Su and K. M. Tchou-Wong (2003). "Overexpression of WISP-1 down-regulated motility and invasion of lung cancer cells through inhibition of Rac activation." J Biol Chem **278**(13): 11465-11470.

Stout-Delgado, H. W., S. J. Cho, S. G. Chu, D. N. Mitzel, J. Villalba, S. El-Chemaly, S. W. Ryter, A. M. Choi and I. O. Rosas (2016). "Age-Dependent Susceptibility to Pulmonary Fibrosis Is Associated with NLRP3 Inflammasome Activation." Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol **55**(2): 252-263.

Strieter, R. M. (2008). "What differentiates normal lung repair and fibrosis? Inflammation, resolution of repair, and fibrosis." Proc Am Thorac Soc **5**(3): 305-310.

Strieter, R. M. and B. Mehrad (2009). "New mechanisms of pulmonary fibrosis." Chest **136**(5): 1364-1370.

Su, F., M. Overholtzer, D. Besser and A. J. Levine (2002). "WISP-1 attenuates p53-mediated apoptosis in response to DNA damage through activation of the Akt kinase." Genes Dev **16**(1): 46-57.

Tan, T. W., C. H. Lai, C. Y. Huang, W. H. Yang, H. T. Chen, H. C. Hsu, Y. C. Fong and C. H. Tang (2009). "CTGF enhances migration and MMP-13 up-regulation via alphavbeta3 integrin, FAK, ERK, and NF-kappaB-dependent pathway in human chondrosarcoma cells." J Cell Biochem **107**(2): 345-356.

Tanaka, K., T. Ishihara, A. Azuma, S. Kudoh, M. Ebina, T. Nukiwa, Y. Sugiyama, Y. Tasaka, T. Namba, T. Ishihara, K. Sato, Y. Mizushima and T. Mizushima (2010). "Therapeutic effect of lecithinized superoxide dismutase on bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **298**(3): L348-360.

Tanaka, S., K. Sugimachi, H. Saeki, J. Kinoshita, T. Ohga, M. Shimada, Y. Maehara and K. Sugimachi (2001). "A novel variant of WISP1 lacking a Von Willebrand type C module overexpressed in scirrhous gastric carcinoma." Oncogene **20**(39): 5525-5532.

Thannickal, V. J. and J. C. Horowitz (2006). "Evolving concepts of apoptosis in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." Proc Am Thorac Soc **3**(4): 350-356.

Todd, N. W., I. G. Luzina and S. P. Atamas (2012). "Molecular and cellular mechanisms of pulmonary fibrosis." Fibrogenesis Tissue Repair **5**(1): 11.

Tong, Y., X. B. Ding, Z. X. Chen, S. Q. Jin, X. Zhao, X. Wang, S. Y. Mei, X. Jiang, L. Wang and Q. Li (2016). "WISP1 mediates hepatic warm ischemia reperfusion injury via TLR4 signaling in mice." Sci Rep **6**: 20141.

Tzouvelekis, A., J. Herazo-Maya, K. Sakamoto and D. Bouros (2016). "Biomarkers in the Evaluation and Management of Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis." Curr Top Med Chem **16**(14): 1587-1598.

van Roeyen, C. R., P. Boor, E. Borkham-Kamphorst, S. Rong, U. Kunter, I. V. Martin, A. Kaitovic, S. Fleckenstein, B. Perbal, C. Trautwein, R. Weiskirchen, T. Ostendorf and J. Floege (2012). "A novel, dual role of CCN3 in experimental glomerulonephritis: pro-angiogenic and antimesangioproliferative effects." Am J Pathol **180**(5): 1979-1990.

Varga, J. and B. Pasche (2008). "Antitransforming growth factor-beta therapy in fibrosis: recent progress and implications for systemic sclerosis." Curr Opin Rheumatol **20**(6): 720-728.

Venkatachalam, K., B. Venkatesan, A. J. Valente, P. C. Melby, S. Nandish, J. E. Reusch, R. A. Clark and B. Chandrasekar (2009). "WISP1, a pro-mitogenic, pro-survival factor, mediates tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha)-stimulated cardiac fibroblast proliferation but inhibits TNF-alpha-induced cardiomyocyte death." *J Biol Chem* **284**(21): 14414-14427.

Waghray, M., Z. Cui, J. C. Horowitz, I. M. Subramanian, F. J. Martinez, G. B. Toews and V. J. Thannickal (2005). "Hydrogen peroxide is a diffusible paracrine signal for the induction of epithelial cell death by activated myofibroblasts." *FASEB J* **19**(7): 854-856.

Wajant, H., K. Pfizenmaier and P. Scheurich (2003). "Tumor necrosis factor signaling." *Cell Death Differ* **10**(1): 45-65.

Wang, C., D. Jurk, M. Maddick, G. Nelson, C. Martin-Ruiz and T. von Zglinicki (2009). "DNA damage response and cellular senescence in tissues of aging mice." *Aging Cell* **8**(3): 311-323.

Wang, R., C. Ramos, I. Joshi, A. Zagariya, A. Pardo, M. Selman and B. D. Uhal (1999). "Human lung myofibroblast-derived inducers of alveolar epithelial apoptosis identified as angiotensin peptides." *Am J Physiol* **277**(6 Pt 1): L1158-1164.

Wang, S., Z. Z. Chong, Y. C. Shang and K. Maiese (2012). "Wnt1 inducible signaling pathway protein 1 (WISP1) blocks neurodegeneration through phosphoinositide 3 kinase/Akt1 and apoptotic mitochondrial signaling involving Bad, Bax, Bim, and Bcl-xL." *Curr Neurovasc Res* **9**(1): 20-31.

Wang, Y., P. J. Kuan, C. Xing, J. T. Cronkhite, F. Torres, R. L. Rosenblatt, J. M. DiMaio, L. N. Kinch, N. V. Grishin and C. K. Garcia (2009). "Genetic defects in surfactant protein A2 are associated with pulmonary fibrosis and lung cancer." *Am J Hum Genet* **84**(1): 52-59.

Ward, H. E. and T. E. Nicholas (1984). "Alveolar type I and type II cells." *Aust N Z J Med* **14**(5 Suppl 3): 731-734.

Watson, W. H., J. D. Ritzenthaler and J. Roman (2016). "Lung extracellular matrix and redox regulation." *Redox Biol* **8**: 305-315.

Weibel, E. R., W. J. Federspiel, F. Fryder-Doffey, C. C. Hsia, M. Konig, V. Stalder-Navarro and R. Vock (1993). "Morphometric model for pulmonary diffusing capacity. I. Membrane diffusing capacity." *Respir Physiol* **93**(2): 125-149.

Weiss, A. and L. Attisano (2013). "The TGFbeta superfamily signaling pathway." *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Dev Biol* **2**(1): 47-63.

Westergren-Thorsson, G., U. Hedström, A. Nybom, E. Tykesson, E. Åhrman, M. Hornfelt, M. Maccarana, T. H. van Kuppevelt, G. Dellgren, M. Wildt, X.-H. Zhou, L. Eriksson, L. Bjermer and O. Hallgren (2017). "Increased deposition of glycosaminoglycans and altered structure of heparan sulfate in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *The International Journal of Biochemistry & Cell Biology* **83**: 27-38.

White, E. S. (2015). "Lung extracellular matrix and fibroblast function." *Ann Am Thorac Soc* **12** Suppl 1: S30-33.

Whitsett, J. A. and T. Alenghat (2015). "Respiratory epithelial cells orchestrate pulmonary innate immunity." *Nat Immunol* **16**(1): 27-35.

Wolters, P. J., H. R. Collard and K. D. Jones (2014). "Pathogenesis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." *Annu Rev Pathol* **9**: 157-179.

World-Health-Organization (2007). "Global surveillance, prevention and control of chronic respiratory diseases." *World Health Organization*.

Wu, C. L., H. C. Tsai, Z. W. Chen, C. M. Wu, T. M. Li, Y. C. Fong and C. H. Tang (2013). "Ras activation mediates WISP-1-induced increases in cell motility and matrix metalloproteinase expression in human osteosarcoma." *Cell Signal* **25**(12): 2812-2822.

Wu, M. Y. and C. S. Hill (2009). "Tgf-beta superfamily signaling in embryonic development and homeostasis." *Dev Cell* **16**(3): 329-343.

Wynn, T. A. and K. M. Vannella (2016). "Macrophages in Tissue Repair, Regeneration, and Fibrosis." *Immunity* **44**(3): 450-462.

Xiao, L., Y. Du, Y. Shen, Y. He, H. Zhao and Z. Li (2012). "TGF-beta 1 induced fibroblast proliferation is mediated by the FGF-2/ERK pathway." *Front Biosci (Landmark Ed)* **17**: 2667-2674.

Xu, L., R. B. Corcoran, J. W. Welsh, D. Pennica and A. J. Levine (2000). "WISP-1 is a Wnt-1- and beta-catenin-responsive oncogene." *Genes Dev* **14**(5): 585-595.

Yanagita, T., S. Kubota, H. Kawaki, K. Kawata, S. Kondo, T. Takano-Yamamoto, S. Tanaka and M. Takigawa (2007). "Expression and physiological role of CCN4/Wnt-induced secreted protein 1 mRNA splicing variants in chondrocytes." FEBS J **274**(7): 1655-1665.

Yanai, H., A. Shteinberg, Z. Porat, A. Budovsky, A. Braiman, R. Ziesche and V. E. Fraifeld (2015). "Cellular senescence-like features of lung fibroblasts derived from idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients." Aging (Albany NY) **7**(9): 664-672.

Yang, J., M. Velikoff, E. Canalis, J. C. Horowitz and K. K. Kim (2014). "Activated alveolar epithelial cells initiate fibrosis through autocrine and paracrine secretion of connective tissue growth factor." Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol **306**(8): L786-796.

Yang, J., S. E. Wheeler, M. Velikoff, K. R. Kleaveland, M. J. LaFemina, J. A. Frank, H. A. Chapman, P. J. Christensen and K. K. Kim (2013). "Activated alveolar epithelial cells initiate fibrosis through secretion of mesenchymal proteins." Am J Pathol **183**(5): 1559-1570.

Yang, M., X. Zhao, Y. Liu, Y. Tian, X. Ran and Y. Jiang (2013). "A role for WNT1-inducible signaling protein-1 in airway remodeling in a rat asthma model." Int Immunopharmacol **17**(2): 350-357.

Zhang, L., Y. Li, C. Liang and W. Yang (2014). "CCN5 overexpression inhibits profibrotic phenotypes via the PI3K/Akt signaling pathway in lung fibroblasts isolated from patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and in an in vivo model of lung fibrosis." Int J Mol Med **33**(2): 478-486.

Zheng, S., V. K. D'Souza, D. Bartis, R. C. Dancer, D. Parekh, B. Naidu, F. Gao-Smith, Q. Wang, S. Jin, Q. Lian and D. R. Thickett (2016). "Lipoxin A4 promotes lung epithelial repair whilst inhibiting fibroblast proliferation." ERJ Open Res **2**(3).

Zhou, Y., J. N. Murthy, D. Zeng, L. Belardinelli and M. R. Blackburn (2010). "Alterations in adenosine metabolism and signaling in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis." PLoS One **5**(2): e9224.

Zuo, F., N. Kaminski, E. Eugui, J. Allard, Z. Yakhini, A. Ben-Dor, L. Lollini, D. Morris, Y. Kim, B. DeLustro, D. Sheppard, A. Pardo, M. Selman and R. A. Heller (2002). "Gene expression analysis reveals matrilysin as a key regulator of pulmonary fibrosis in mice and humans." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **99**(9): 6292-6297.

## **11. Acknowledgements**

First and foremost, I would like to thank my PhD advisor Melanie! I am very grateful for the opportunity she gave to me to join her lab as a PhD student. I learned so much during my time in her lab in some many regards, including the dedication to the field of lung biology and its related pathophysiologies and the search for new therapeutics for patients that are desperately looking for hope and an effective therapy.

I also would like to especially thank Mareike. Working with her was a real pleasure! She always challenged me and also gave me the support that I needed. During the time in the lab, I was fortunate to work with a great group of people. Due to the friendship and support I experienced with them inside and outside the lab, anything was possible. I would like to thank all the members of the lab, whom I am grateful to get to know along the journey: Aina, Ana, Andrea, Babsi, Carlo, Chiharu, Darcy, Florian, Franzi, Henrik, Hoeke, Julia, JP, Kathrin, Lara, Maria, Marlene, Martina, Nadine, Rabea, Rita, Sarah and Wiola.

I also would like to thank the members of the CPC Research School for organizing all the courses. Especially I would like to thank Doreen and Camille. Moreover, I would also like to thank all the students that I got to know along our way. Moreover, I would like to thank the members of my Thesis Committee, Prof. Knaus and Prof. Kolb. A number of experiments wouldn't have been possible the way they turned out without the help of colleagues and collaborators inside and outside the CPC. I would like to especially thank Steffi, Alexa, Onder, Tom, Kathi and Alexander.

I would like to thank my family for all the support along the way. Moreover, I would like to thank my friends, especially Vlady and Raphael.

Special thanks go to Nina.

It was a great journey and I'm looking forward to new challenges!



## **Affidavit**

I hereby declare, that the submitted thesis entitled:

### **“Matricellular Proteins in Pulmonary Fibrosis”**

is my own work. I have only used the sources indicated and have not made unauthorized use of services of a third party. Where the work of others have been quoted or reproduced, the source is always given.

I further declare that the submitted thesis or parts thereof have not been presented as part of an examination degree to any other university.

Biberach, 14.03.2018

Place, date

Stephan Klee

Signature of doctoral candidate

**Confirmation of congruency between printed and electronic version of the doctoral thesis**

I hereby declare, that the electronic version of the submitted thesis, entitled:

**“Matricellular Proteins in Pulmonary Fibrosis”**

is congruent with the printed version both in content and format.

Biberach, 14.03.2018

Place, date

Stephan Klee

Signature of doctoral candidate